Date: October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S



# NATIONAL POLAR-ORBITING OPERATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL SATELLITE SYSTEM (NPOESS) NADIR TOTAL COLUMN OZONE ALGORITHM THEORETICAL BASIS DOCUMENT

SDRL No.

RAYTHEON COMPANY
INTELLIGENCE AND INFORMATION Systems (IIS)
NPOESS Program
Aurora, Colorado

Copyright © 2004 Raytheon Company Unpublished Work ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

This documentation/technical data was developed pursuant to Contract Number F04701-02-C-0502 with the US Government under subcontract number 47974DGM2S. The US Government's rights in and to this copyrighted data are as specified in DFAR 252.227-7014, which was made part of the above contract.

#### ITAR Controlled Data – Do Not Export

This document contains technical data as defined in ITAR Part 120.10, and is controlled by the U.S. Department of State. Export/re-export of this document requires prior written authorization from the Department of State. Raytheon Company disclaims all responsibility and liability for any international transfers and from compliance with all export/import laws of all countries when Raytheon Company is not the exporter of record

Date: October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page ii

IAW DFARS 252.227-7036, Raytheon hereby declares that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the technical data delivered under Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S is complete, accurate, and complies with all requirements of the Subcontract.

TITLE: NADIR TOTAL COLUMN OZ	ONE ALGORITHM THEORETICAL BASIS
DOCUMENT	
APPROVAL SIGNATURES:	
	_ 2004
	Date
IPT Lead	
	2004
	Date
Task Lead	

Date: October 17, 2007 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page iii

# **Revision/Change History**

Revision	Date	Revision/Change Description	Pages Affected
Draft	1 Mar 99	1 <sup>st</sup> Draft Release	All
CF1	6 Apr 99	Proposal Modifications	All
RRR1	15 Feb 00	Update for RRR	All
Initial Release	24-Jul-00C	Corrections, update of SDR algorithm.	All
RRR2	5-Nov-00	Further corrections, update of SDR algorithm	All
Rev A	16-Aug-01	Removal of Section 8, Appendices A and B. Revise description of sensor table, tropospheric ozone correction, temperature profile correction, and aerosol correction. Update SDR and EDR algorithm description in Section 3, Update Section 7	All
Rev B	22-Nov-02	Eq.(2) p.7 corrected, Title p.(i), p.5 revised.	5, 7
Rev C	19-Dec-03	Corrected per NGST SPCR ALG00000268.	All
Rev D	15-July-04	Updated for V4.4 SDR algorithm release	All
		Revised geolocation section, removed attitude correction section	63,86
Rev E	2005/01/21	Revisions mandated by SPCR ALG00000594	ALL
Rev F	6-April-05	Revisions mandated by SPCR ALG00000394	p.i-iv, 6,43,92,1 34,148

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

# Page *iv*

Ref G	October 17, 2007	Revision of SDR algorithm description mandated by SPCRs: ALG00001194, ALG00001195, ALG00001221, ALG00001227, and ALG00001229. Affected section 3.1 and section 5.	48-122, 153-155
		Removed reference to "CMIS"  Changed reference to "CrIS" to "CrIMSS"	All

Date: October 17, 2007 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page v

Authorship of present revision:

RAYTHEON Technical Services Co, LLC ITSS 1616 McCormick Dr Upper Marlboro, MD 20774

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page *vi* 

Product:			
Doc No:			
Version:			
Revision:			

	Function	Name	Signature	Date
Prepared by	IP Developer			
Approved by	IPT Lead			
Reviewed by	Reviewer			
Approved by	Science Lead			
Released by	Program Manager	W. Tom Bishop		

Document #:

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page vii

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
LIST OF FIGURES	xi
LIST OF TABLES	xiv
1 Introduction	1
1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	1
1.2 OBJECTIVES	3
1.3 SCOPE	4
1.4 OVERVIEW	4
1.5 DATA PRODUCTS	5
1.6 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS	5
1.6.1 Controlling Documents	
1.6.2 OMPS Reference Documents	
1.7 REVISION HISTORY	5
1.8 CONTRIBUTING AUTHORS	6
2 Scientific Basis	8
2.1 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION	8
2.2 SENSOR DESCRIPTION	9
2.3 FORWARD MODEL	10
2.3.1 Radiative Transfer Tables	
2.3.1.2 Sensor Table Generation	17
2.3.2 Sensitivity Table	19
2.3.3 Rotational-Raman Scattering	19
2.4 RETRIEVAL	20
2.4.1 Overview 20	
2.4.2 OMPS Reflectivity (Cloud Fraction)	
2.4.3 Initial Estimate of Ozone	
2.4.4 Linear Correction	
2.4.5 Profile Selection	26

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Pa	age <i>viii</i>
2.4.6 Correction for Tropospheric Aerosols and Sun Glint	.28
2.4.7 Correction for Temperature and Ozone Profile Shape	.31
2.4.8 Correction for Tropospheric Ozone	.33
2.4.9 Multiple Triplet Formulation	.36
2.4.10 OMPS Channel Selection	.38
2.4.11 Volcanic SO2	.43
2.5 ERROR SOURCES	.46
3 Algorithm Description	48
3.1 SDR DATA PRODUCTION	.48
3.1.1 SDR Algorithm Inputs and Outputs	
3.1.1.1 Inputs to the SDR Algorithm	.50
3.1.1.2 Outputs from the SDR Algorithm	
3.1.2 Earth View Processing	
3.1.2.1 Database input	
3.1.2.3 Housekeeping Data	.62
3.1.2.4 Solar Irradiance Spectrum	
3.1.2.5 Geolocation	
3.1.2.6 Signal Corrections	.81
3.1.2.7 Radiometric Correction	
3.1.2.9 External Data Match-up	
3.1.2.10 Data Quality Checks	
3.1.3 Calibration 92	
3.1.3.1 Theoretical Basis: Radiometric Calibration	.93
3.1.3.2 Theoretical Basis: Diffuser Degradation	
3.1.3.3 Theoretical Basis: Wavelength Registration	
3.1.3.4 Calibration Record Processing	
3.2 EDR PRODUCTION	
3.2.1 Retrieval Algorithm Description	L30
4 Assumptions	153
5 Input Data Requirements	154
5.1 PRIMARY SENSOR REQUIREMENTS	L54
5.2 OTHER OMPS SENSOR DATA REQUIREMENTS	154
5.3 OTHER NPOESS SENSOR DATA REQUIREMENTS	155
5.4 CLIMATOLOGY DATA REQUIREMENTS	155

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

6 Output Data Description	Pay	157
6.1 EDRS		
6.2 ADDITIONAL DATA PRODUCTS		
6.3 EDR CONTENT		
7 System Accuracy and Precision		160
7.1 SYSTEM ACCURACY	160	
7.1.1 Sensor Accuracy	i. 162 162 163 163 166 166 169 169 170 170 170 171 171 171 173 173	
7.1.2.10 Ring Effect Correction		
7.2.1 Reference Deployment Schedule		
7.2.2 Radiometric Uncertainty Allocation		
7.3 SYSTEM PRECISION	179	
7.3.1 Sensor Precision Errors	180 182 185	
7.3.2 Algorithm Precision Allocations	189	

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 479	74DGM2S
	Page <b>x</b>
7.3.2.2 Cloud Top/Surface Pressure	189
7.3.2.3 Cloud Fraction (Non-Homogeneous Scene)	190
7.3.2.4 Ozone Profile Shape Errors	190
7.3.2.5 Tropospheric Aerosol Correction	190
7.3.2.6 Tropospheric Ozone	190
7.3.3 Global Distribution of Total Column Precision Errors	
Cloud Fraction, and Tropospheric Aerosols	198
7.3.3.2 Global Allocations for Sensor Noise and Profile S 198	snape
7.3.3.3 Global Allocations for Cloud Top / Surface Press	ure
and Tropospheric Ozone	199
7.4 MAPPING UNCERTAINTY	202
7.5 VERIFICATION AND VALIDATION	202
8 References	203

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page xi

<u>Page</u>

# **LIST OF FIGURES**

Figure 1.1-1. Overview of the data flow from the sensors through the RDR Algorithms to the RDRs and then through the SDR Algorithm to the SDRs2
Figures 2.4-1 and 2.4-2: Quadratic fits of percent error in $\square$ V7 as a function of R336-377 for path lengths below and above 4.530
Figure 2.4-3. Impact of temperature changes on OMPS triplet channels39
Figure 2.4-4. Impact of temperature changes on OMPS derived total ozone40
Figure 2.4-5. Impact of wavelength shift on OMPS derived total ozone41
Figure 2.4-6. Impact of Ring effect on the OMPS channels42
Figure 2.4-7. Distribution of SOI for ADEOS TOMS, Mar. 20, 199745
Figure 2.4-8. Percentage of ADEOS TOMS daily retrievals flagged as SO2 contaminated46
Figure 3.1-1. Schematic Showing SDR Generation48
Figure 3.1-2. Schematic showing Earth View SDR generation process59
Figure 3.1-3. OMPS geolocation elements63
Figure 3.1-4. OMPS geolocation coordinate systems64
Figure 3.1-5. Instrument Coordinate System65
Figure 3.1-6. Orbital Coordinate System66
Figure 3.1-7. ECI Coordinate System67
Figure 3.1-8. ECEF Coordinate System68

Figure 3.1-10. Cross-Track view angles α (Azimuth)......71

71

Figure 3.1-9. CCD focal plane to the ground view......70

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

_		-
-aa	$\sim$	ΧI
	_	

Figure 3.1-11. Al	ong-track view an	gle β (Elevation)	72
Figure 3.1-12. Gr	ound Trace of TC	with respect to spa	cecraft ground track72
Figure 3.1-13. Ell	lipsoidal viewing v	ector intersection	77
Figure 3.1-14. Cr	ISCrIMSS Externa	l Data Match-up	88
Figure 3.1-15(a).	SDR processing	flow for calibration	ecords100
Figure 3.1-15(b).	SDR processing	flow for calibration	records (continued)101
Figure 3.1-16 (a).	. SDR flow for tren	nding calibration da	ta111
Figure 3.1-16 (b)	. SDR flow for tre	nding calibration da	ta112
Figure 3.2-1. EDF	R Production		124
Figure 3.2-1. EDF	R Production (con	t)	126
Figure 3.2-1. EDF	R Production (con	t)	126
Figure 3.2-1. EDF	R Production (con	t)	127
Figure 7.1-1. OM 161	PS Total Column a	accuracy error alloc	ations and performance.
Figure 7.1-2. Sim	ulated Retrievals	of Ozone	165
Figure 7.1-3. Ozo	one Error Due to P	olarization Sensitivi	ty168
and the new OMI	PS pressure node	points (BOTTOM). N	ure node points (TOP) Note the difference in the
Figure 7.2-1. TOI 175	MS Earth Probe W	orking/Reference so	lar measurement ratio
Figure 7.2-2. Diff	user degradation	rates for TOMS and	SBUV instruments177
Figure 7.2-3. Est	imated Radiometri	ic Drift Uncertainties	5179
Figure 7.3-1. OM 180	PS Total Column լ	orecision error alloc	ations and performance.
Figure 7.3-2. Ozo scenes. 182	one error due to se	ensor SNR = 1000 fo	r a wide range of

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

_	
1000	VIII
Page	XIII

Figure 7.3-3. Results of Thermal and Mechanical Modeling on Spectral
Registration183
Figure 7.3-4. Deviations From Actual Wavelength Shifts184
Figure 7.3-5. TOMS Earth Probe operational calibration for the A triplet185
Figure 7.3-6. TOMS Earth Probe Working diffuser solar signal186
Figure 7.3-7. Standard Deviation of Predicted Calibrations About the "True" Sensor Calibration of Figure 7.3-6187
Figure 7.3-8. trended irradiance errors resulting from the spectral trend errors of Figure 7.3-4188
Figure 7.3-9 (a),(b) Temperature Sensitivity for (a) Low and (b) mid192
Figure 7.3-9(c) Ozone Temperature Sensitivity for (c) High193
Figure 7.3-10. Error due to cloud top pressure error for (a) low, (b) mid, and (c) high latitude ozone196
Figure 7.3-11. Systematic Ozone Error197
Figure 7.4-1. Error tree addressing the mapping uncertainty of the nadir total column measurements202

Page

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S Page *xiv* 

# **LIST OF TABLES**

Table 1.3-1. The OMPS Algorithms Take Advantage of Internally Generated Products While Minimizing Dependence on External Data	.4
Table 1.7-1. Revision History of This Document	6
Table 2.3-1. Table Node Points1	.4
Table 2.3-2. Umkehr Layers Used for Ozone Profiles1	.5
Table 2.3-3. OMPS Standard Ozone Profiles (in Dobson Units)1	.5
Table 2.3-4. OMPS Standard Temperature (in Kelvin)1	.7
Table 2.4-1 Aerosol model parameters2	<u>'</u> 9
Table 2.4-2. Selection of the Multiple Triplets Available to OMPS3	;7
Table 2.5-1. Factors Contributing to the Accuracy and Precision Error Budgets 47	S
Table 3.1-1. CrISCrIMSS Horizontal Cell Size8	<b>3</b> 7
Table 3.1-2. VIIRS Horozontal Cell Size8	∤9
Table 3.1-3. Signal corrections applied to various data types10	2
Table 3.2-1. List of Variables Used in the Algorithm Flow Diagrams12	28
Table 4-1. List of Assumptions Made in Forward Model and in Retrieval15	3
Table 5.1-1. Sensor Parameters and Performance Requirements15	4
Table 5.2-1. Other OMPS Data Required by the Total Column Ozone Algorithm 154	l
Table 5.3-1. Data Products from Other NPOESS Sensor Systems That Are Used by the Total Column Ozone Algorithm15	5
Table 5.4-1. Climatology Databases Used by the Total Column Ozone	

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

_					
n	2	$\sim$	$\sim$	<b>\/</b> \	,
_	a	V.	Г:	Х١	ľ

	Page xv
Table 6.1-1. Total Column Ozone EDR Specifications	157
Table 6.2-1. Additional, Non-Baseline Data Products Available from the Total Ozone Algorithm	157
Table 7.1-1: OMPS System Accuracy Requirements	160
Table 7.1-2. Allocation for sensor contributions to retrieved ozone at 161	curacy
Table 7.1-3. Allocation for algorithm contributions to retrieved ozone 170	accuracy
Table 7.3-1: Limb retrieval precision	191
Table 7.3-2: Distribution of total column ozone amount	199
Table 7.3-3: Solar zenith angle distributions	199
Table 7.3-4: Cloud fraction distribution	199
Table 7.3-5: Cloud fraction distribution	200
Table 7.3-6: Distribution of errors in tropospheric ozone	200
Table 7.3-7: Global sensor and algorithm precision error allocations.	201

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 1

## 1 Introduction

The Ozone Mapping and Profiler Suite (OMPS) is an important component of the National Polar-Orbiting Operational Environmental Satellite System (NPOESS). The OMPS mission is to provide the NPOESS users with data products that describe the vertical, horizontal, and temporal distribution of ozone in the Earth's atmosphere. These data (or Environmental Data Records—EDRs) are derived from the spaceborne ultraviolet, visible, and near infrared observations of a two-sensor system.

#### 1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The nadir system has two focal planes: one operating from 300 to 380 nm for total column ozone observations, and the other operating at 250 to 310 nm for profile ozone observations. The limb system has one focal plane operating from 290 to 1000 nm for high vertical resolution profile ozone observations. These systems together with the interface and control electronics are the OMPS sensor suite. Calibrated and un-calibrated sensor data are also provided to the NPOESS users in the form of Sensor Data Records (SDRs) and Raw Data Records (RDRs), respectively. In addition, we use the SDRs from the NPOESS CrIS sensor to generate ozone total column data products for very high solar zenith angles (>80°).

The EDR requirements thresholds listed in Section 3.2.1.1.1 of the OMPS System Specification, Document Number 542798, shall be met when data from OMPS is processed using the scientific algorithms described in these ATBDs.

The OMPS algorithms include the following:

- 1 **The UV Nadir Total Column Ozone Algorithm** is adapted from the heritage TOMS version 7 algorithm. We have included modular enhancements to meet EDR requirements and to provide for graceful degradation.
- 2 **The UV Nadir Profile Ozone Algorithm** is adopted from the heritage SBUV/2 operational algorithm. The ozone profile from this algorithm not only provides an initialization for the UV/VIS Limb Profile Algorithm but also provides a link to the heritage twenty-year ozone profile data set.
- 3 **The UV/VIS Limb Profile Ozone Algorithm** is adapted from the heritage SOLSE/LORE algorithm. We have included modular enhancements to achieve EDR requirements and to provide graceful degradation.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 2

4 The IR Total Column Ozone Algorithm is adapted from heritage algorithms used for TOVS, CIRRIS-1A, and EOS-TES data. In order to improve the performance of the ozone retrieval, auxiliary parameters such as temperature and moisture profiles, surface emissivity, and surface skin temperature are retrieved simultaneously with the ozone column amount. The IR ozone values are reported at locations that complement the UV nadir total ozone values (i.e., for SZA greater than 80 degrees and at nighttime) and will help provide checks on the UV nadir total column ozone values for measurements in the South Atlantic Anomaly.

Figure 1.1-1 maps the flow of the OMPS data from the sensors through the RDR, SDR, and EDR Algorithms. For the SDR Algorithm, the figure identifies the required inputs as the external EDRs, the climatological databases, and the calibration data. For the EDR Algorithms, this figure also identifies the connection between the algorithms. The IR total column ozone product is used to expand the geographical coverage of the nadir Total Column sensor.

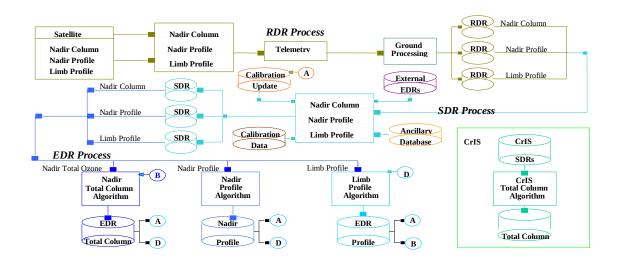


Figure 1.1-1. Overview of the data flow from the sensors through the RDR Algorithms to the RDRs and then through the SDR Algorithm to the SDRs.

The final step takes the SDRs through the four EDR Algorithms to the ozone EDRs. The letters indicate use of intermediate and final data products in the production of the SDRs and EDRs.

The OMPS algorithms are designed to take maximum advantage of their own products. We test the ability of the algorithms to apply each other's data and develop an approach to follow if those data are not available. The sketch in **Figure 1.1-2** illustrates the processing order of the OMPS algorithms for an assumed data block of one orbit. The TC retrieval is processed first with its products feeding into the LP

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 3

algorithm for MS table look-up, Line-of-sight (LOS) cloud distribution, and estimating the tropospheric ozone component with the LP ozone. The NP retrieval is next in the processing order with its products also feeding the LP algorithm for altitude registration and initial LP guess.

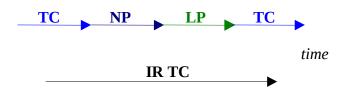


Figure 1.1-2. Processing order for the OMPS algorithms

The LP retrieval is third in the processing order with its products feeding a second pass through the TC algorithm. The LP data used by the TC algorithm in this second pass include profile shape and cloud height information. The cloud height data are from the 1000 nm cloud/aerosol retrieval and complements the cloud-height external EDR. The second-pass TC retrieval is last in the order of processing. Since the TC algorithm execution is very efficient, this step is well within the processing time constraints. The IR TC Algorithm uses the CrIMSS SDRs and EDRs and is processed independently.

#### 1.2 OBJECTIVES

This Algorithm Theoretical Basis Document (ATBD) describes the algorithm used to retrieve the OMPS Total Column Ozone Product. This product consists of the total ozone in a column of air from 0 to 60 km and observed for all solar zenith angle viewing conditions less than or equal to 80 degrees.

This document identifies the sources of input data that are required by the algorithm; provides the physical theory and mathematical background underlying the use of this information; describes practical considerations affecting the detailed algorithm development; lists any assumptions employed in the algorithm retrieval process, describes the EDR products and additional algorithm by-products; details expected sensor and algorithm errors (accuracy and precision); and discusses the use of calibration data sets.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

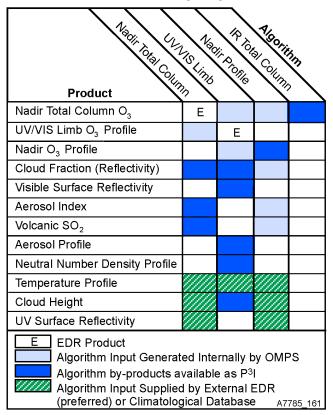
Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 4

#### 1.3 SCOPE

An individual document has been developed for each of the four OMPS algorithms. These are summarized with their output products in **Table 1.3-1**.

Table 1.3-1. The OMPS Algorithms Take Advantage of Internally Generated Products While Minimizing Dependence on External Data



#### 1.4 OVERVIEW

The Ball Team's Total Column Ozone Algorithm is adapted from the Total Ozone Mapping Spectrometer (TOMS) Version 7 Algorithm (McPeters et al., 1996). The algorithm is based on the comparison of measured normalized radiance to calculated normalized radiance (using a standard UV radiative transfer model) for specific measurement geometry, viewing conditions, and surface conditions. The algorithm takes the IFOV information from the SDR, determines the viewing geometry, and characterizes the scene from either external EDR information or climatological data. It then constructs the normalized radiance as the ratio of measured radiance to

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 5

irradiance. From a radiative transfer model, the normalized radiances are calculated for the given viewing conditions. These are compared to the measured values and an ozone estimate is determined. This estimate is refined for effects from aerosols and other contaminants. After data quality flags are set the EDR output file is constructed.

#### 1.5 DATA PRODUCTS

The main data product is the total column ozone amount in Dobson Units (DU), equivalent to milli-atm-cm of ozone, for solar zenith angles < 80°.

#### 1.6 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

# 1.6.1 Controlling Documents

- 1. OMPS System Specification Document Number 542798
- 2. OMPS Algorithm Development Specification Document Number 542808

# 1.6.2 OMPS Reference Documents

- OMPS Algorithm Theoretical Basis Document: Nadir Total Column Ozone Algorithm —Document Number IN0092-106.
- OMPS Algorithm Theoretical Basis Document: UV/VIS Limb Profile Ozone Algorithm —Document Number IN0092-107.
- OMPS Algorithm Theoretical Basis Document: Nadir Profile Ozone Algorithm—Document Number IN0092-108.
- OMPS Algorithm Theoretical Basis Document: IR Total Column Ozone Algorithm— Document Number IN0092-109.
- OMPS Algorithm Test and Verification Plans and Procedures (ATVPP) Document Number IN0092-124.

#### 1.7 REVISION HISTORY

The original version of this document was dated March 1, 1999. This was a working document that was finalized just prior to the critical design review (CDR), although many of the sections remain unchanged. Revisions to this document were made as the nadir total column sensor design and algorithm matured, and as performance information was verified and validated. Significant changes to content or format for a given version of this document are given in **Table 1.7-1**.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 6

**Table 1.7-1. Revision History of This Document** 

Revision	Release Date	Section	Change Type
Draft	March 1, 1999		
CFI	April 6, 1999		
RRR1	February 15, 2000	Table of Contents	Update to reflect new Section 8
		2.3.2	Correct equation defining Q <sub>2</sub>
		8	Revise section to reflect AVTPP
		9	Added missing reference
Initial Release	July 24, 2000	2.4.9	Correction to sensitivity derivation
	-	8.4.2	Correction to precision comparison
RRR2	November 5, 2000	3	Updated SDR earth view and calibration
		1.8	Updated contributing author list
		All	Corrected typographical and grammar
RRR3	July 23, 2001	3	Further updated SDR description,
			reviewed and corrected EDR description
		8	Deleted Section 8
		А	Deleted Appendix A (now described in
			Version Description Document)
		В	Deleted Appendix B
		All	Corrected typographical and grammar
TC CDR	November 22, 2002	2.3.1.2	Revise description of sensor table
		2.4.6	Revise description of aerosol correction
		2.4.7	Revise description of temperature profile
			shape correction
		2.4.8	Revise description of tropospheric ozone
			correction
		3	Revise description of SDR Algorithm
		3	Revise description of EDR Algorithm
Rev C	December 19, 2003	2.3	Revise Eq.(2) p.7
Rev D	15-July-04		Updated for V4.4 SDR algorithm release
		3.1.2.5, 3.1.3.4.4	Removed attitude correction section
		3.1.2.6, 3.3.3.4.5	Revised geolocation section
Rev E	December xx, 2004	ALL	SPCT ALG00000594
Rev F	April 6, 2005	2.4.11,3.1.3.1,3.2.	SPCR ALG00000781
D. 0	0-4-147-0007	1	Device ODD almoviths 1
Rev G	October 17, 2007	3.1, 5	Revise SDR algorithm description
			mandated by SPCRs: ALG00001194,
			ALG00001195, ALG00001221,
		-11	ALG00001227, and ALG00001229.
		all	Remove reference to "CMIS"
			Change reference to "CrIS" to "CrIMSS"

## 1.8 CONTRIBUTING AUTHORS

Contributors to each of the four OMPS ATBDs include:

Lead: Nadir Total Column Ozone Algorithm Colin Seftor (Raytheon)

Lead: Nadir Profile Ozone Algorithm Igor Shimansky (Raytheon)

ITAR CONTROLLED TECHNICAL DATA - DO NOT EXPORT

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 7

Lead: UV/VIS Limb Profile Ozone Algorithm Jack Larsen (Raytheon)

Lead: IR Total Column Ozone Algorithm Hilary Snell, John Pickle (AER)

#### Other contributors include:

Richard Buss Raytheon

Brent Canova Ball

Kelly Chance Harvard-Smithsonian
James Done Northrop Grumman
David Flittner University of Arizona

Jeffrey Hayes Raytheon Jennifer Hegarty AER, Inc.

Benjamin Herman University of Arizona

Glen Jaross Raytheon Vlad Kondratovich Raytheon

James Leitch Ball Jean-Luc Moncet AER, Inc.

Juan Rodriguez Ball

James Russell Hampton University
Thomas Samec Northrop Grumman

Richard Slonaker Raytheon

Thomas Swissler Swissler InfoTech Lisa Wait Northrop Grumman

Hélène Rieu AER, Inc

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 8

## 2 Scientific Basis

#### 2.1 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION

Interpretation of the radiance measurements made by the OMPS nadir total column sensor requires an understanding of how the Earth's atmosphere scatters ultraviolet radiation as a function of solar zenith angle. Incoming solar radiation undergoes absorption and scattering in the atmosphere by atmospheric constituents such as ozone and aerosols, and radiation that reaches the ground is scattered by surfaces of widely varying reflectivity.

The backscattered radiance at a given wavelength depends, in principle, upon the entire ozone profile from the top of the atmosphere to the surface. For the ozone absorbing wavelengths in the OMPS sensor, the backscattered radiance consists primarily of solar radiation that penetrates the stratosphere and is reflected back by dense tropospheric air, clouds, aerosols, and the Earth's surface. The total optical depth above the scattering layer in the troposphere primarily determines the intensity. The amount of ozone below the scattering layer is small and can be estimated with sufficient accuracy to permit derivation of total column. Because most of the ozone is in the stratosphere, the principal effect of atmospheric ozone at these wavelengths is to attenuate both the solar flux going to the troposphere and the component reflected back to the satellite.

Derivation of atmospheric ozone content from measurements of the backscattered radiances requires a treatment of the reflection from the Earth's surface and of the scattering by clouds and other aerosols. These processes are not isotropic; the amount of light scattered or reflected from a given scene to the satellite depends on both the solar zenith angle and view angle, the angle between the nadir and the scene as seen at the satellite.

Early versions of the algorithm used for Total Ozone Mapping Spectrometer (TOMS) sensors based their calculation of reflectivity on the treatment of Dave (1978). He represented the contribution of clouds and aerosols to the backscattered intensity by assuming that radiation is reflected from a particular pressure level called the "scene pressure," with a Lambert-equivalent "scene reflectivity," R. When this method was applied at the non-ozone-absorbing wavelengths the resulting reflectivity exhibited wavelength dependence correlated with partially clouded scenes.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 9

To remove this wavelength dependence, the OMPS algorithm (as well as the latest version of the TOMS algorithm) uses a simple physical model that assumes the scene can be well characterized using two separate reflecting surfaces, one representing the ground and the other representing clouds. The fractional contribution of each to the reflectivity is obtained by comparing the measured radiances with the values calculated for pure ground and pure cloud origin.

#### 2.2 SENSOR DESCRIPTION

The NPOESS satellite will operate in a near circular, sun-synchronous orbit. The nominal orbit for the satellite is 833 km altitude, 98.7 degree inclination. The orbit will be a "precise" orbit (i.e., altitude maintained to  $\pm$  17 km,  $\pm$  0.05 degrees inclination, nodal crossing times maintained to 10 minutes throughout the mission lifetime) to minimize orbital drift (precession). The NPOESS platform will be capable of flying at any equatorial node crossing time. However, the nominal configuration will be a nodal crossing time of 1330.

The grating spectrometer and focal plane for total column measurements provide 0.45 nm spectral sampling across the wavelength range of 300 to 380 nm. The IFOV for the nadir cell of the total column measurement is 49.5 km cross track with an along-track reporting interval of 50 km. The total FOV cross track is 110 degrees to provide daily global coverage. A depolarizer in the telescope keeps the sensor linear polarization sensitivity less than or equal to 1%, well below the 5% allocation.

The signal-to-noise ratio (SNR), derived from a sensitivity analysis of the total column algorithm, requires end-of-life performance for all 22 spectral channels used in the total column measurements.

**Sensor Calibration.** On-orbit calibration is provided by weekly solar irradiance measurements with a reflective diffuser at the entrance aperture. The albedo calibration, defined as the ratio of radiance calibration to irradiance calibration at the same wavelength, will be determined to an accuracy greater than or equal to 2% at all wavelengths from 300-380 nm. Working and reference diffusers are used to monitor diffuser degradation. The reference diffuser comparisons will measure working diffuser reflectance changes to provide good long-term stability of sensor measurements.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **10** 

#### 2.3 FORWARD MODEL

The intensity of radiation as it passes through a region where it is absorbed and scattered can be described using a simplified form of Beer's Law that assumes a pure Rayleigh scattering atmosphere with ozone absorption:

$$I = Fe^{-s(\alpha\Omega + \beta p)} \tag{0}$$

where

I = radiance (Watts / cm<sup>3</sup>-steradian)

F = solar flux (Watts / cm<sup>3</sup>)

 $\Omega$  = total column ozone amount (atm-cm)

s = path length (unitless)

 $\alpha$  = ozone absorption coefficient (1 / atm-cm)

 $\beta$  = Rayleigh scattering coefficient (1 / atm)

p = pressure (atm)

Taking the log of both sides:

$$N = -100\log_{10}\frac{I}{F} = 43.43s\alpha\Omega + 43.43s\beta p = C_1\Omega + C_2$$
 (0)

The term I/F is known as the normalized radiance, NR. The N value provides a unit for NR that has a scaling comparable to the total column ozone; the factor of 100 is to produce a convenient numerical range.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 11

The basic approach of the algorithm is to use the radiative transfer code TOMRAD to calculate the N values that should be measured for different ozone amounts given the location of the measurement, viewing conditions, and surface properties. The column ozone amount that yields calculated N values that match the measured N values is then determined.

In practical application, rather than calculate NRs (in the form of N values) separately for each scene, detailed calculations of N values are performed for a grid of total column ozone amounts, vertical distributions of ozone, solar and satellite zenith angles, and four choices of pressure at the reflecting surface. The calculated N value for a given scene is obtained by interpolation in this grid of calculated N values.

#### 2.3.1 Radiative Transfer Tables

The calculation of NRs at each pressure level follows the formulation of Dave (1964), with the addition of a spherical correction for the incident beam and the incorporation of molecular anisotropy (Ahmad and Bhartia, 1995).

Consider an atmosphere bounded below by a Lambertian reflecting surface of reflectivity R. The backscattered radiance emerging from the top of the atmosphere as seen by a UV sensor,  $I_m$ , is the sum of purely atmospheric backscatter  $I_a$ , and reflection of the incident radiation from the reflecting surface  $I_s$ ,

$$I_m(\lambda, \theta, \theta_0, \Omega, P_0, R) = I_a(\lambda, \theta, \theta_0, \phi, \Omega, P_0) + I_s(\lambda, \theta, \theta_0, \Omega, P_0, R)$$
(3)

where

 $\lambda$  = wavelength (nm)

 $\theta$  = satellite zenith angle, as seen from the ground (degrees)

 $\theta_0$  = solar zenith angle (degrees)

 $\varphi$  = azimuth angle (degrees)

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **12** 

 $\Omega$  = column ozone amount (DU or atm-cm)

 $P_0$  = pressure at the reflecting surface (atm)

R = effective reflectivity at the reflecting surface (unitless)

The intensity due to atmospheric scattering can be expressed as a harmonic series in azimuth as:

(4)

N=2 for Rayleigh scattering, yielding two azimuthally dependent terms and one azimuthally independent term:

(5)

The surface reflection term, I<sub>s</sub>, can be expressed as:

$$I_{s}(\lambda, \theta_{0}, \theta, \Omega, P_{0}) = \frac{RT(\lambda, \theta_{0}, \theta, \Omega, P_{0})}{1 - RS_{b}(\lambda, \Omega, P_{0})}$$
(6)

$$T(\lambda, \theta, \theta_0, \Omega, P_0) = I_d(\lambda, \theta, \theta_0, \Omega, P_0) f(\lambda, \theta, \Omega, P_0)$$
(7)

where

S<sub>b</sub> = fraction of radiation reflected from surface that atmosphere reflects back to surface

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 13

 $I_d$  = total amount of direct and diffuse radiation reaching surface at  $P_0$ 

f = fraction of radiation reflected toward satellite in direction  $\theta$  that reaches the satellite.

The denominator accounts for multiple reflections between the ground and atmosphere, where  $S_b$  is the fraction of the reflected radiation scattered back to the surface by the atmosphere.

The total intensity seen by the satellite  $(I_m \text{ or } I_t)$  can now be written as:

(8)

Part of the angular dependence of  $I_1$  and  $I_2$  can be factored out as:

$$I_1 = Q_1(\theta_0, \theta) \cdot Z_1$$
; and

(9)

$$I_2 = Q_2(\theta_0, \theta) \cdot Z_2$$

where

$$Q_2(\theta_0, \theta) = \frac{3}{32} \frac{\sin^2 \theta_0 \sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta}$$
 (11)

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **14** 

 $Z_1$  and  $Z_2$  are better-behaved angular functions and are therefore used in table interpolations instead of  $I_1$  and  $I_2$ .

(Note: the actual angular interpolations are performed on the quantities  $log(I_0)$ ,  $Z_1/I_0$ ,  $Z_2/I_0$ ,  $T/I_0$ . The interpolated values are converted to  $I_0$ ,  $I_1$ ,  $I_2$ , T and, along with  $S_b$ , are used to calculate I.)

A "master table" containing  $I_0$ ,  $Z_1$ ,  $Z_2$ , T, and  $S_b$  was generated using TOMRAD for the conditions shown in **Table 2.3-1**.

Quantity Number **Values** Wavelength 3047 From 248 to 401 nm in steps of ~0.05 nm Solar Zenith Angle 10 0, 30, 45, 60, 70, 77, 81, 84, 86, 88° Satellite Zenith Angle 6 0, 15, 30, 45, 60, 70° Pressure 4 1.0, 0.7, 0.4, 0.1 atm Ozone Profiles 26 6 low, 10 mid, and 10 high latitude

Table 2.3-1. Table Node Points

For each wavelength, TOMRAD requires as input an ozone and temperature profile, the Rayleigh scattering coefficient, the molecular anisotropy factor, and the ozone absorption coefficient at 0  $^{\circ}$ C. The temperature profile is used, along with the absorption coefficient at 0  $^{\circ}$ C ( $^{\circ}$ C), to determine the absorption coefficient at each of the 11 ozone and profile layers. If T<sub>layer</sub> is the temperature for the atmospheric layer, then

$$\alpha_{laver} = \alpha_0 + c_1 T_{laver} + c_2 T_{laver}^2 \tag{12}$$

The coefficients  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  are also provided for each wavelength.

The six low-latitude profiles range from 225 to 475 Dobson Units (DU) in steps of 50 DU. The ten mid- and ten high-latitude profiles range from 125 to 575 DU in steps of

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 15

50 DU. These standard ozone and temperature profiles were determined from an Empirical Orthogonal Function (EOF) analysis of the entire SAGE II data set.

# 2.3.1.1 Standard Ozone and Temperature Profile Determination

The OMPS total column algorithm's table is based on a set of climatological ozone profiles that account for the dependence of the measured radiances on the total amount of ozone and its vertical distribution (Klenk et al., 1982). To develop this set of standard profiles, empirical orthogonal functions (EOF) were derived for an external data set comprising SAGE II profiles over the period from launch in October 1984 through June 1991 (when the eruption of Mt. Pinatubo began to impact the SAGE II ozone retrieval). This problem is bounded by using only the first two EOFs to define a two-dimensional space that explains most of the variability in the ozone profile. To provide statistically consistent lower layers for SAGE II profiles, a set of balloonsonde profiles in the period from November 1978 through 1987 for 20 ground sites distributed about the globe were used in conjunction with the SAGE II profiles. The derived climatology spans the ensemble of possible profiles. For details of the analysis, see Wellemeyer et al. (1997). The standard OMPS profiles are defined in Umkehr layers (**Table 2.3-2**), so the SAGE II profiles are converted to pressure coordinates using the National Centers for Environmental Prediction (NCEP) temperature profiles provided with the SAGE II data and integrated into Umkehr layers. The resulting standard ozone and temperature profiles are given in **Tables** 2.3-3 and 2.3-4.

Table 2.3-2. Umkehr Layers Used for Ozone Profiles

Umkehr Layer No.	Layer Pressure (mb)	Pressure at Altitude of Midpoint (mb)	Layer Midpoint (km)
12	0.000 - 0.247	_	_
11	0.247 - 0.495	0.350	56.5
10	0.495 - 0.990	0.700	51.0
9	0.990 - 1.980	1.40	45.5
8	1.980 - 3.960	2.80	40.2
7	3.960 - 7.920	5.60	35.2
6	7.920 – 15.80	11.2	30.4
5	15.80 – 31.70	22.4	25.8
4	31.70 - 63.30	44.8	21.3
3	63.30 - 127.0	89.6	17.0
2	127.0 – 253.0	179.0	12.5
0 and 1	253.0 – 1013	507.0	5.5

**Table 2.3-3. OMPS Standard Ozone Profiles (in Dobson Units)** 

Doc No: Rev FG

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **16** 

Drof		Umkehr Layer Number									90 20
Prof	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	> 9
225L	15.0	9.0	5.0	7.0	25.0	62.2	57.0	29.4	10.9	3.2	1.3
275L	15.0	9.0	6.0	12.0	52.0	79.2	57.0	29.4	10.9	3.2	1.3
325L	15.0	9.0	10.0	31.0	71.0	87.2	57.0	29.4	10.9	3.2	1.3
375L	15.0	9.0	21.0	53.0	88.0	87.2	57.0	29.4	10.9	3.2	1.3
425L	15.0	9.0	37.0	81.0	94.0	87.2	57.0	29.4	10.9	3.2	1.3
475L	15.0	9.0	54.0	108.0	100.0	87.2	57.0	29.4	10.9	3.2	1.3
125M	6.0	5.0	4.0	6.0	8.0	31.8	28.0	20.0	11.1	3.7	1.4
175M	8.0	7.0	8.0	12.0	26.0	41.9	33.6	22.3	11.1	3.7	1.4
225M	10.0	9.0	12.0	18.0	44.0	52.1	39.2	24.5	11.1	3.7	1.4
275M	16.0	12.0	15.0	29.0	58.0	63.7	40.6	24.5	11.1	3.7	1.4
325M	16.0	14.0	26.0	45.0	74.7	66.9	41.7	24.5	11.1	3.7	1.4
375M	16.0	16.0	39.0	64.0	85.7	71.1	42.5	24.5	11.1	3.7	1.4
425M	16.0	18.0	54.0	84.0	97.7	71.7	42.9	24.5	11.1	3.7	1.4
475M	16.0	22.0	72.0	107.7	101.0	72.6	43.0	24.5	11.1	3.7	1.4
525M	16.0	26.0	91.0	127.7	108.0	72.6	43.0	24.5	11.1	3.7	1.4
575M	16.0	30.0	110.0	147.7	115.0	72.6	43.0	24.5	11.1	3.7	1.4
125H	9.5	7.0	18.3	7.6	8.2	28.6	22.0	12.4	7.7	2.5	1.2
175H	9.5	8.0	22.8	22.0	26.9	32.3	26.8	15.0	8.0	2.5	1.2
225H	10.0	9.0	27.6	45.7	41.0	35.0	28.8	15.4	8.3	2.9	1.3
275H	14.0	12.0	34.0	66.9	54.2	36.0	28.8	15.4	8.9	3.4	1.4
325H	14.0	15.0	46.8	82.6	65.2	41.7	28.8	17.2	8.9	3.4	1.4
375H	14.0	20.0	61.2	93.8	75.2	45.9	32.5	18.7	8.9	3.4	1.4
425H	14.0	25.0	76.2	104.9	84.2	51.4	35.6	20.0	8.9	3.4	1.4
475H	14.0	32.0	91.0	117.1	93.0	55.8	37.5	20.9	8.9	3.4	1.4
525H	14.0	41.0	107.1	128.1	101.0	60.2	38.2	21.7	8.9	3.4	1.4
575H	14.0	49.0	123.2	142.2	111.0	60.6	38.8	22.5	8.9	3.4	1.4

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 17

**Table 2.3-4. OMPS Standard Temperature (in Kelvin)** 

	Umkehr Layer Number										
Prof	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	> 9
225L	283.0	251.0	215.6	200.7	210.7	221.6	231.1	245.3	258.7	267.4	265.4
275L	283.0	251.0	215.9	203.5	211.9	222.5	231.1	245.3	258.7	267.4	265.4
325L	283.0	251.0	216.5	207.0	213.6	223.0	231.1	245.3	258.7	267.4	265.4
375L	283.0	251.0	216.0	210.0	216.0	224.0	231.1	245.3	258.7	267.4	265.4
425L	283.0	251.0	216.0	213.0	217.0	224.5	231.1	245.3	258.7	267.4	265.4
475L	283.0	251.0	216.0	216.0	219.0	225.0	231.1	245.3	258.7	267.4	265.4
125M	237.0	218.0	196.0	191.0	193.0	210.0	227.6	239.4	253.6	263.9	262.6
175M	260.0	228.0	201.7	198.0	202.1	214.3	227.6	239.4	253.6	263.9	262.6
225M	273.0	239.0	213.3	207.5	211.7	219.1	227.6	239.4	253.6	263.9	262.6
275M	273.0	239.0	217.1	212.2	214.9	220.4	227.6	239.4	253.6	263.9	262.6
325M	273.0	239.0	219.1	216.6	217.0	220.8	227.6	239.4	253.6	263.9	262.6
375M	273.0	239.0	220.2	219.0	219.0	221.9	227.6	239.4	253.6	263.9	262.6
425M	273.0	239.0	220.9	220.7	221.0	223.7	227.6	239.4	253.6	263.9	262.6
475M	273.0	239.0	221.5	222.5	222.7	224.4	227.6	239.4	253.6	263.9	262.6
525M	273.0	239.0	222.3	224.8	225.5	225.8	227.6	239.4	253.6	263.9	262.6
575M	273.0	239.0	225.0	227.0	227.0	227.0	227.6	239.4	253.5	263.9	262.6
125H	237.0	218.0	196.0	191.0	193.0	210.0	223.3	237.1	251.6	262.4	265.6
175H	260.0	228.0	201.7	198.0	202.1	214.3	223.3	237.1	251.6	262.4	265.6
225H	260.0	228.0	209.7	208.5	212.5	222.0	228.0	237.1	251.6	262.4	265.6
275H	260.0	228.0	222.6	223.4	223.8	226.5	231.6	237.1	251.6	262.4	265.6
325H	260.0	228.0	222.6	223.4	223.8	226.5	231.6	237.1	251.5	262.4	265.6
375H	260.0	228.0	222.6	223.4	223.8	226.5	231.6	237.1	251.5	262.4	265.6
425H	260.0	228.0	222.6	223.4	223.8	226.5	231.6	237.1	251.5	262.4	265.6
475H	260.0	228.0	222.6	223.4	223.8	226.5	231.6	237.1	251.5	262.4	265.6
525H	260.0	228.0	222.6	223.4	223.8	226.5	231.6	237.1	251.5	262.4	265.6
575H	260.0	228.0	222.6	223.4	223.8	226.5	231.6	237.1	251.5	262.4	265.6

#### 2.3.1.2 Sensor Table Generation

The OMPS nadir total column sensor measures UV radiances in the range from 300 to 380 nm. The total column algorithm uses 22 wavelengths from this range (details of the wavelength selection are given in Section 2.4.10).

The OMPS sensor cannot actually measure monochromatic radiance, I( $\lambda$ ), because of its finite bandwidth. Therefore, in generating look-up tables for the algorithm, slit-averaged values were computed from the master table for the central value of the 22 wavelengths using slit functions from the OMPS sensor. Mathematically, the slit-average radiance is written as:

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S Page **18** 

$$\bar{I}(\lambda_0) = \frac{\int I(\lambda)S(\lambda)d\lambda}{\int S(\lambda)d\lambda} \text{ , or}$$
 (13)

$$\bar{I} = \frac{\int NR(\lambda)F(\lambda)S(\lambda)d\lambda}{\int S(\lambda)d\lambda} , \qquad (14)$$

where  $\lambda_0$  is the central slit wavelength,  $S(\lambda)$  is the response function (slit function), and  $F(\lambda)$  is the extraterrestrial solar flux. Similarly, the measured average solar flux F may be expressed as

$$\bar{F}(\lambda_0) = \frac{\int F(\lambda)S(\lambda)d\lambda}{\int S(\lambda)d\lambda}$$
 (15)

Consequently, the measured NR can be expressed as

$$\overline{NR}(\lambda_0) = \frac{\int NR(\lambda)F(\lambda)S(\lambda)d\lambda}{\int F(\lambda)S(\lambda)d\lambda}$$
(16)

Thus, the NR utilized in establishing the ozone look-up tables should be computed following Equation (16). In this equation, NR( $\lambda$ ) now represents the theoretical NR obtained from TOMRAD using a given ozone profile and at a given pressure, solar zenith angle, and satellite zenith angle, and employing the ozone absorption coefficient,  $\alpha_{BP}(\lambda)$ , provided by Bass and Paur as a parameter at given wavelength  $\lambda_{BP}$  (Bass and Paur, 1984). In the OMPS table, the NRs were derived using Equation (16) and values from the master table. In addition, the high-resolution solar flux measurements from the SOLSTICE instrument were included in the calculation (Woods et al., 1996).

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 19

To account for the sensor spectral smile, five different sets of the 22 wavelengths are used to generate the sensor table, spanning the range of wavelengths from the edge of the CCD to the center. The algorithm then interpolates table values between the two sets of wavelengths that bracket the wavelength values provided by the SDR.

# 2.3.2 Sensitivity Table

As described above, the sensor table is based on a standard set of ozone and temperature profiles. To correct for deviations between the actual ozone and temperature profiles and the standard ones, the OMPS algorithm uses a sensitivity table to calculate the change in N with layer ozone amount, dN/dx.

**dN/dx Table.** As in the generation of the master table, TOMRAD was used to generate values of  $log(I_0)$ ,  $Z_1/I_0$ ,  $Z_2/I_0$ ,  $T/I_0$ , and  $S_b$  for each wavelength, angle, and pressure node point shown in Table 2.3-1. However, TOMRAD was run 12 times for each standard ozone and temperature profile, once unperturbed and 11 times with perturbations about the standard profile. On the first run, the standard ozone profile was used. On the second run, the standard ozone profile was perturbed by increasing ozone in the first layer by 10%. On the third run, the standard profile was perturbed by increasing ozone in the second layer by 10%. This process continued for the 11 layer ozone amounts. A table was generated containing values for the 26 standard profiles as well as all 11 perturbations of each standard profile.

By combining calculated N values for ozone profiles perturbed in different layers with calculated N values for the standard profile, dN/dx values for each of the layers can be generated and used by the algorithm.

A sensor table is generated from the sensitivity "master table" using the same procedure described in Section 2.3.1.2. Because this table is used to determine sensitivities, only wavelengths corresponding to the center of the CCD are used.

## 2.3.3 Rotational-Raman Scattering

In the algorithm, a correction to the computed table radiances is applied in order to account for the effects of rotational-Raman scattering (RRS), which is also known as the Ring effect. The RRS effect on backscattered ultraviolet (BUV) radiances, which has been modeled and described in detail elsewhere (Joiner et al., 1995) is complex and varies as a function of solar zenith angle, satellite zenith angle, reflectivity, and

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **20** 

surface pressure as well as wavelength. The correction is applied to the table radiances after each lookup is performed.

In order to simplify the RRS correction, the dependencies on solar and satellite zenith angle, which are small under most conditions, are ignored. For example, at low reflectivities, the RRS correction varies with solar and satellite zenith angle by less than  $\pm\,$  0.2% at all wavelengths.

The RRS effect is approximately linear with surface pressure. Therefore, a single correction is applied at each wavelength to the 1.0, 0.7, 0.4, and 0.1 atmospheric pressure tables. These are computed at the surface and cloud reflectivities, respectively, and are chosen consistent with assumptions made in the partial cloud algorithm. All correction factors were computed at a solar zenith angle of  $45^{\circ}$  and a satellite zenith angle of  $0^{\circ}$ .

#### 2.4 RETRIEVAL

#### 2.4.1 Overview

As stated previously, the retrieval of ozone is based on a comparison between the measured normalized radiances (NRs) and NRs derived by radiative transfer calculations for different ozone amounts and the conditions of the measurement. It is implemented by using the tables of backscattered NRs described in Section 2.3. Given the computed radiances for the particular observing conditions, the total ozone value can be derived by interpolation of NR as a function of ozone. It is also possible to reverse this process and use the tables to obtain the NRs that would be expected for a given column ozone and conditions of the measurement. The logarithm of the ratio of the measured NR to this calculated NR (or the difference between measured and calculated N values) is the residue.

The retrieval starts out by calculating an effective cloud fraction. The reflecting surface is assumed to consist of two components, a surface component of lower reflectivity and a cloud component of higher reflectivity. By comparing the measured radiance at an ozone-insensitive wavelength with one calculated for cloud and for ground reflection alone, the effective cloud fraction and the contribution from each level can be derived.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 21

Using this effective cloud fraction and the NRs measured at a pair of wavelengths (one strongly sensitive to ozone, one weakly sensitive or insensitive to ozone), an initial ozone estimate is derived by matching the measured N value to N values interpolated from the table using the viewing conditions of the measurement.

This ozone estimate is used to calculate residues for the pair of wavelengths. A linear correction to the initial ozone estimate is then derived from the residues at these two wavelengths. This linear correction accounts for differences between the Rayleigh scattering atmosphere model assumed in constructing the tables and the actual atmosphere measured by the sensor.

Although the linear correction accounts for most differences between the model Rayleigh and actual atmospheres, it overcorrects the amount of total ozone in the presence of tropospheric aerosols or for cases of sun glint. A second adjustment to the ozone value is therefore applied. This adjustment, which is based on the 331-376 nm residue difference, effectively corrects for these effects. A quantity called the aerosol index is based on the 331-376 nm residue difference and represents a separate data product that has proven useful to the science community in the study of tropospheric aerosols.

Since the calculated N values are derived from tables based on a set of standard ozone and temperature profiles, deviations of the actual ozone and temperature profiles from the standard ones produce errors in the ozone retrieval. External data are used to determine the layer deviations between actual and standard profiles. Corrections for these profile differences are calculated by multiplying each layer deviation with sensitivities determined by table interpolation. These corrections are applied to the retrieved ozone.

Finally, the backscattered radiances at 1 nm resolution are not 100% sensitive to ozone in the troposphere. This inefficiency also produces errors in the retrieved ozone value. The algorithm uses climatological values for the amount of tropospheric ozone (depending on location and time of year) along with layer ozone sensitivities calculated from the dN/dx table to determine tropospheric efficiency. This efficiency factor is used to correct the tropospheric ozone amount and, in turn, the total column ozone amount.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **22** 

In order to minimize errors due to sensor noise, the above procedure is performed on multiple sets of triplets using 4 different ozone-insensitive wavelengths to determine reflectivity. For each measurement, 12 different wavelength triplets are used (3 different wavelength pairs matched to the 4 different reflectivity wavelengths). The choice of triplets is based upon the optical path length of the measurement.

The ozone retrieval is checked for volcanic SO<sub>2</sub> contamination. If it is contaminated, the retrieval is flagged for post processing. The retrieval is also checked for the occurrence of a solar eclipse and, if affected, it is flagged.

Algorithms for the derivation of other parameters besides ozone have been developed. These include an estimate of UVB flux at the surface and estimates of aerosol loading due to the presence of atmospheric aerosols.

### 2.4.2 OMPS Reflectivity (Cloud Fraction)

The OMPS algorithm accounts for the presence of clouds using a simple physical model that assumes a scene can be represented by two separate reflecting surfaces, one for the ground and one for clouds. The fractional contribution of each to the reflectivity is obtained by comparing the measured NR with NR values calculated for pure ground and pure cloud scenes.

For a given measurement at a given non-ozone-absorbing wavelength, the NR tables are used along with Equation (16) to determine an NR value corresponding to reflection off of the ground and an NR value corresponding to reflection off of a cloud. The total NR is computed simply as the area weighted average of the terrain and cloud NRs.

In the calculation of the terrain NR, external terrain pressure information from CrIMSS is used. If not available, a data set compiled from the TUG87 geophysical model (Weiser, 1987) is used. This data set contains a 1° latitude by 1° longitude grid of pressure values.

The surface reflectivity is determined from a database of minimum UV surface reflectivity developed using the 15-year Nimbus-7/TOMS data set (Herman and

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 23

Celarier, 1997). This data set contains a  $1^{\circ}$  latitude by  $1.25^{\circ}$  longitude grid of minimum UV surface reflectivity for each month.

In the calculation of cloud radiance, external cloud pressure information from VIIRS is used. If not available, a data-set compiled from the International Satellite Cloud Climatology Project (ISCCP) will be used to determine the cloud-top pressure. This data set, similar to the one described above, contains a 1° latitude by 1.25° longitude grid for each month. A cloud reflectivity of 80 percent is assumed.

The fractional cloud cover, f, is estimated as:

$$f = \frac{I_{measured} - I_{terrain}}{I_{cloud} - I_{terrain}}$$
(17)

where  $I_{terrain}$  and  $I_{cloud}$  are the terrain and cloud-top NRs, respectively, from the tables, and  $I_{measured}$  is the measured NR. An effective reflectivity, R, is calculated as:

$$R = R_{surface} + (0.8 - R_{surface}) * f$$
(18)

In cases where the reflectivity is less than  $R_{surface}$  or greater than 80%, the effective reflectivity is calculated by inverting Equation (6).

External data from VIIRS is used to determine if snow or ice is on the ground. If there is no snow or ice, then the cloud fraction (determined from the nadir sensor) and the cloud top pressure (VIIRS EDR) and surface pressure (CrIMSS EDR) are used to determine the effective reflectivity and the pressure of the reflecting surface. If there is snow or ice, then the retrieval algorithm will calculate R assuming a clear scene (Ahmad, 2000).

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **24** 

If the external EDRs are unavailable, a snow/ice database is used. As above, it is determined from the database that snow or ice conditions are present, the OMPS algorithm will calculate R assuming a clear scene.

### 2.4.3 Initial Estimate of Ozone

The OMPS nadir algorithm uses the cloud fraction (or reflectivity) determined from an ozone-insensitive wavelength and the measured N value difference between a pair of closely spaced shorter wavelengths (one strongly ozone absorbing and one ozone insensitive or weakly ozone absorbing) to determine an initial estimate of ozone. The use of a pair difference provides an estimate insensitive to wavelength-independent errors, in particular, calibration errors. The ozone estimate is the ozone value at which, for the derived reflectivity and measurement geometry, the calculated N value difference for the pair of wavelengths best matches the measured N value difference. The pair chosen for this initial estimate is 318/336 nm.

For each measurement, NRs are calculated for a given standard ozone profile at each pressure level using the given viewing conditions. The ozone profile used for the calculation depends on the latitude of the measurement and the total ozone value corresponds to the closest table node point below the ozone amount from the previous measurement. For the ground situation, the surface reflectivity is assumed and terrain pressure is used to interpolate the 0.1, 0.4, 0.7, and 1.0 atm NRs in order to determine a calculated NR for this ozone profile. For the cloud situation, NRs for each ozone value are determined assuming a cloud reflectivity of 80% with the cloud pressure used for the interpolation. An NR is determined for the entire scene as an area-weighted average of the ground and cloud NRs using the fractional cloud cover, f. The NRs are converted into pair N values, and the calculated pair N value is compared to the measured pair N value.

If the calculated N value is lower than the measured N value, another pair N value is calculated (using the procedure just described) for the next higher ozone node point. If it is higher, another pair N value is calculated for the next lower ozone node point. In this way, two calculated pair N values that bracket the measured pair N value are found. An ozone estimate is determined using the measured pair N value to linearly interpolate between calculated N values to find the corresponding ozone amount.

#### 2.4.4 Linear Correction

In the absence of other geophysical phenomena or calibration errors, N values calculated for each of the pair of wavelengths (using the ozone estimate and the reflectivity determined from the reflectivity wavelength) are equal to the measured N

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 25

values for those wavelengths. Consequently, non-zero values of the difference between measured and calculated N value, or residue, for a given wavelength signifies that either calibration errors or geophysical phenomena are not yet taken into account.

The OMPS algorithm corrects for this error by assuming that the residue dependence in the wavelength triplet is linear. If, for a given OMPS wavelength the measured N value is denoted by  $N_m$ , then, using a first order Taylor series expansion:

$$N_{m} = N_{0} + (\Omega - \Omega_{0}) \frac{dN}{d\Omega}$$
(19)

where  $\Omega$  is an initial estimate of ozone obtained using the pair of wavelengths. N<sub>0</sub> is the N value calculated by using the long wavelength, cloud fraction, and  $\Omega$  in conjunction with the tables.  $\Omega$  is the corrected ozone value. By assuming a linear wavelength dependence the above equation becomes:

$$r = N_m - N_0 = (\Omega - \Omega_0) \frac{dN}{d\Omega} + a + b\lambda$$
 (20)

where r is the residue. Since the long or reflectivity wavelength is insensitive to ozone,  $dN/d\Omega = 0$  and

$$r = a + b\lambda = a + b\lambda_R \tag{21}$$

Since the long wavelength is used to determine the cloud fraction (and, therefore, reflectivity), the calculated and measured N values are equal:

$$r_R = 0 \implies a = -\lambda_R b$$

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **26** 

For ozone-sensitive wavelengths:

$$r_{\lambda} = (\Omega - \Omega_0) \frac{dN}{d\Omega} + b(\lambda - \lambda_R)$$
 (22)

Since there are 2 unknowns in Equation (22),  $\Omega$  and b, the pair of wavelengths in the triplet are used to solve for  $\Omega$ 

$$\Omega = \Omega_0 + \frac{r_1(\lambda_2 - \lambda_R) - r_2(\lambda_1 - \lambda_R)}{\left(\frac{dN}{d\Omega}\right)_1(\lambda_2 - \lambda_R) - \left(\frac{dN}{d\Omega}\right)_2(\lambda_1 - \lambda_R)}$$
(23)

where 1 and 2 represent the two different wavelengths.

The triplets used to solve Equation (23) depend on the optical path length of the measurement, which is defined as the path length times ozone amount divided by 1000:

$$s\Omega = \Omega_0 \cdot (\sec \theta_0 + \sec \theta) / 1000. \tag{24}$$

This choice of triplets is discussed in Sections 2.4.9 and 2.4.10.

#### 2.4.5 Profile Selection

The radiative transfer tables include ozone and temperature profiles for three broad latitude bands; low, middle, and high. For latitudes  $\leq 15^{\circ}$ , the retrieval is performed using only the low-latitude profiles. For  $15^{\circ}$  < latitudes  $\leq 45^{\circ}$ , retrievals are performed using low- and mid-latitude profiles. For  $45^{\circ}$  < latitudes  $\leq 75^{\circ}$ , retrievals are calculated

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 27

using mid- and high-latitude profiles. And, for latitude  $\geq 75^{\circ}$ , retrievals are performed for high-latitude profiles. Values of dN/d $\Omega$ are calculated, as well.

For retrievals at latitudes where two profiles are used, an ozone value appropriate to the latitude of the measurement is derived from the ozone values for the two profiles, using an equation of the form:

$$\Omega = (1 - f_{prof}) \cdot \Omega_{lower} + f_{prof} \Omega_{higher}$$
(25)

where

 $\Omega$  = ozone,

 $\Omega_{\text{ower}}$  = ozone retrieved using lower latitude profile,

 $\Omega_{\text{ligher}}$  = ozone retrieved using higher latitude profile, and

 $f_{prof}$  = weight given to higher latitude profile.

Thus,  $f_{prof}$  will be 0 if only the lower latitude profile is selected, 1 if only the higher latitude profile is selected, and in between for a combination of the two profiles.

For somega less than 1.5, a value of  $f_{\text{prof}}$  obtained by simple linear interpolation in latitude,

$$f_{prof} = \frac{||latitude|| - ||latitude||_{lower}}{||latitude||_{lower} - ||latitude||_{lower}}$$
(26)

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **28** 

is used for latitudes between 15 and 75 degrees using the two profiles appropriate for the latitude. The low-latitude profile alone is used from the equator to 15 degrees, and the high-latitude profile alone is used from 75 degrees to the pole.

For longer path lengths, a profile mixing scheme is used to determine the profile mixing factor,  $f_{prof}$ . The basic principle is to calculate the residue of a fourth, shorter wavelength that is sensitive to ozone profile shape information. By defining a linear combination of the standard profiles that best explains the radiances at all four wavelengths, the algorithm calculates the profile mixing factor:

$$f_m = \frac{r'(lower)}{r'(lower) - r'(higher)}$$
 (27)

where lower and higher refer to latitudes of the two profiles used and r' refers to the residue for the shortest channel among four wavelength channels. In most cases, the appropriate profile will be between the higher and lower latitude profiles, and the residues will be of opposite sign; thus the denominator represents a distance between the residues (or sensitivity to profile shape) and the numerator a fraction of this distance. When the low- and mid-latitude profiles are used, and when the derived value of  $f_{prof}$  is greater than 1, the process is repeated using the mid- and high-latitude profiles. Similarly, if  $f_{prof}$  is less than zero using mid- and high-latitude profiles, then the process is repeated using the low- and mid-latitude profiles.

The value of  $\Omega$ as obtained from Equation (25) represents the heritage Version 7 algorithm total ozone and will be reported as a separate data product,  $\Omega_7$ .

## 2.4.6 Correction for Tropospheric Aerosols and Sun Glint

Radiative transfer studies performed at NASA/GSFC and Raytheon indicate that in the presence of tropospheric aerosols, the linear assumption does not adequately account for tropospheric aerosols or sun glint. These studies further indicate that the error in retrieved ozone is linearly related to the TOMS aerosol index, AI, defined as the difference between 331 and 360 nm residues. Since the OMPS algorithm does not contain a 331 or 361 nm channel, the difference between the 336 and 377 nm channel residues. R<sub>336-377</sub>, is used to determine the aerosol correction.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 29

To determine the form of the correction, different aerosol models were used to simulate retrievals of  $\Omega_7$ . The aerosol model parameters are given in **Table 2.4-1**.

**Table 2.4-1 Aerosol model parameters** 

Type	# Model #	Model name	Radius	s (μ m)	Stan	dard ation	Fraction	Ref. Index		Optical depth at 551nm	Aerosol height (km)	Total # of cases
			m1	m2	M1	M2	m2	Real	image	Optical de	Aeroso	Tot
•	1	IS1	0.078	0.497	1.499	2.160	4.36E-04	1.40	0.004			
	2	IS2	0.088	0.509	1.499	2.160	4.04E-04	1.40	0.004			
<u>,                                    </u>	3	IS3	0.137	0.567	1.499	2.160	8.10E-04	1.40	0.004	0.3		36
	4	IA1	0.085	0.641	1.560	2.004	7.00E-04	1.45	0.012	0.6 0.9	0.0	30
	5	IA2	0.090	0.676	1.560	2.004	6.84E-04	1.45	0.012			
	6	IA3	0.109	0.804	1.560	2.004	6.95E-04	1.45	0.012			
U U	7	BL1	0.074	0.511	1.537	2.203	1.70E-04	1.50	0.010			
Biomass	8	BL2	0.087	0.567	1.537	2.203	2.06E-04	1.50	0.010		1.0	
ď	9	BL3	0.124	0.719	1.537	2.203	2.94E-04	1.50	0.010	1.0 2.0		144
	10	BH1	0.076	0.665	1.492	2.075	2.07E-04	1.50	0.020	3.0 5.0	5.0	144
	11	вн2	0.080	0.705	1.492	2.075	2.05E-04	1.50	0.020	2.0	5.0	
	12	вн3	0.097	0.866	1.492	2.075	1.99E-04	1.50	0.020			
Desert	13	DS1	0.071		1.568			1.53	<sup>1</sup> L		1.0	
<b>D</b>	14	DS2	0.071		1.568			1.53	¹H	0.5 1.0	3.0	72
	15	DL1	0.764		1.822			1.53	¹L	2.0		72
	16	DL2	0.764		1.822			1.53	¹H		.0	

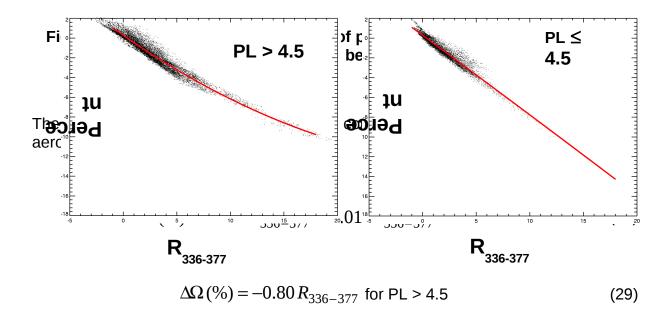
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Wavelength dependent with (H)igh or (L)ow absorbance. The following values from Patterson et al. (1977) are used for high absorption (half of that used for low absorbing case):

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **30** 

λ (μm)	.270	.290	.310	.330	.350	.370	.390	.410	.430	.450	.470	.500
Α	.0290	.0265	.0236	.0211	.0188	.0168	.0150	.0134	.0119	.0106	.0095	.0080

The percent error in the Version 7 ozone value was determined and plotted as a function of  $R_{336-377}$ . Two different quadratic fits were then made, one for path length less than or equal to 4.5 and one for path length greater than 4.5. **Figures 2.4-1** and **2.4-2** show the two situations.



To correct for the presence of tropospheric aerosols, the algorithm first calculates  $R_{336-377}$  and then corrects the ozone value using the coefficients from the above two fits:

$$\Omega_{aercor} = \Omega_{V7} + 0.75 R_{336-377} - 0.011 R_{336-377}^2 \text{ for PL} \le 4.5$$
 (30)

$$\Omega_{aercor} = \Omega_{V7} + 0.80 R_{336-377}$$
 for PL > 4.5 (31)

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 31

The aerosol index is defined as the 331-360 nm residue difference for the TOMS sensor system. To be compatible, an aerosol index is then calculated from  $R_{336-377}$  and reported out in the data record:

Aerosol Index = 
$$\frac{331 - 360}{336 - 377} R_{336 - 377}$$
. (32)

### 2.4.7 Correction for Temperature and Ozone Profile Shape

Since the ozone absorption coefficient depends on temperature, differences between the standard temperature profiles and the actual atmospheric temperature profile lead to errors in retrieved ozone. The same is true for differences between the standard ozone profile shape and the actual ozone profile shape, particularly for large path length or large ozone amount.

To correct for these temperature and profile shape errors, two terms are added to the Taylor series expansion given in Equation 20. Expanding around  $\Omega$  aercor:

$$r = N_m - N_{aercor} = (\Omega - \Omega_{aercor}) \frac{dN}{d\Omega} + \sum_{layer} (t_{layer} - t_{layer}^0) \frac{dN}{dt_{layer}} + \sum_{layer} (x_{layer} - x_{layer}^0) \frac{dN}{dx_{layer}} + a + b\lambda$$
 (33)

where:

 $t_{laver}$  = layer temperature obtained from the CrIMSS sensor,

 $t^{0}_{laver}$  = layer temperature used in the standard profile,

 $x_{laver}$  = layer ozone amount obtained from the OMPS limb sensor, and

 $x^{0}_{laver}$  = layer ozone amount used in the standard profile.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **32** 

The layer ozone sensitivity,  $dN/dx_{layer}$ , is determined from the radiative transfer tables described in Section 2.3.2. Since the limb retrieval does not retrieve ozone amounts down to the surface, the ozone profile correction is only applied down to the level at which the limb retrieval contains ozone profile information.

The layer temperature sensitivity,  $dN/dt_{layer}$ , is determined using  $dN/dx_{layer}$  and the relationship of the ozone absorption coefficient,  $\alpha$ , for a given wavelength  $\lambda$  to the temperature, T:

$$\alpha = c_0 + c_1 T + c_2 T^2 \tag{34}$$

where  $c_1$ ,  $c_2$ ,  $c_3$  are constants for that wavelength. Using the chain rule:

$$\sum_{X} \left( \frac{\Delta N_{X}}{\Delta T} \right)_{X} = \sum_{X} \left( \frac{\partial N}{\partial T} \right)_{X} = \sum_{X} \left( \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \right)_{X} \left( \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial \alpha} \right)_{X} \left( \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial T} \right)_{X} = \sum_{X} \left( \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \right)_{X} \left( \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial \alpha} \right)_{X} \Delta \alpha_{X}$$
(35)

where x is each atmospheric level. From Equation (1):

$$\frac{\Delta I}{I} = -s\Delta(\alpha x) \tag{36}$$

and, from the definition of N value:

$$N_X = -\log_{10} \frac{I}{I_0} = -Cs\alpha x \Rightarrow \Delta N = -Cs\Delta(*\alpha x) = -Cs(\alpha \Delta x + x \Delta \alpha).$$
 (37)

Combining Equations (35), (36) **a**nd (37):

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 33

$$\sum_{X} \left( \frac{\Delta N}{\partial T} \right)_{X} = \sum_{X} \left( \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \right)_{X} \frac{x}{\alpha_{X}} \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial T} = \sum_{X} \left( \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \right)_{X} \frac{x}{\alpha_{X}} \left[ \alpha (T_{X}^{stdprf}) - \alpha (T_{X}^{measured}) \right]. \tag{38}$$

The CrIMSS temperature profile information is matched to the 11 layers used in the tables through a spline fitting procedure. A similar procedure is used to match the OMPS limb retrieval.

The ozone solution becomes:

$$\Omega_{tpcor} = \Omega_{aercor} + \frac{r_1(\lambda_2 - \lambda_R) - r_2(\lambda_1 - \lambda_R)}{(\frac{dN}{d\Omega})_1(\lambda_2 - \lambda_R) - (\frac{dN}{d\Omega})_2(\lambda_1 - \lambda_R)}$$
(39)

## 2.4.8 Correction for Tropospheric Ozone

The OMPS limb retrieval is used to correct profile shape errors and to correct for errors due to the insensitivity of the BUV solar radiation (at 1 nm spectral resolution) to tropospheric ozone.

The amount of tropospheric ozone that is measured strongly depends on the amount of ozone below 13 km contained in the standard profile,  $X_{13}^0$ . We can write the amount of ozone retrieved below 13 km as:

$$X_{retr} = \Omega_{tpcor} - \sum_{13}^{60} x_{limb} \tag{40}$$

where  $\sum_{13}^{60} x_{limb}$  is the sum of the limb ozone profile from 13 to 60 km. The technique is not applied below 13 km to reduce errors introduced by using the limb-retrieved ozone profile and to avoid problems due to clouds. To further reduce such errors, the

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **34** 

technique is only applied if the three limb-retrieved profiles above the nadir mapper's field-of-view indicate that the ozone amount from 13 to 60 km is within the limb precision error, so that the limb profiles can be averaged together. This assumption is valid over most measurements.

If the technique were 100% efficient in measuring ozone in the troposphere, the difference between  $X_{retr}$  and  $X_{13}^0$  would be an accurate measure of the difference between the retrieved amount and the amount in the standard profile below 13 km. Since the technique is less efficient, we need to divide the difference by the measurement efficiency to determine the actual change:

$$\Delta X = \frac{X_{retr} - X_{13}^{0}}{\xi_{13}} \tag{41}$$

We can now write

$$X_{13} = \frac{X_{retr} - X_{13}^{0}}{\xi_{13}} + X_{13}^{0}$$
 (42)

where  $X_{13}$  is the actual amount of ozone below 13 km. The efficiency of measuring ozone below 13 km is:

$$\xi_{13} = \frac{\sum_{13}^{60} \xi_{layer} (x_{climatology} - x_{standard})}{\sum_{13}^{60} (x_{climatology} - x_{standard})}$$
(43)

where  $\xi$  layer represents the measurement efficiencies in each atmospheric layer up to 13 km,  $x_{standard}$  is the amount of ozone in a given layer below 13 km in the standard profile, and  $x_{climatology}$  is the amount contained in a climatological database. One

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 35

should note that the efficiency estimate is weighted by the vertical distribution in layer ozone differences between the climatology and the standard profiles for layers below 13 km and not on the difference between total ozone amounts below 13 km.

The database consists of monthly tropospheric ozone amounts on a 1-degree longitude by 1-degree latitude grid. The initial contents have been generated using ozone profile information obtained from balloonsonde as well as satellites such as SBUV, SBUV/2, MLS, and SAGE, and total ozone information from TOMS instruments. Once the OMPS system is in orbit, the database will be updated as more accurate tropospheric ozone values are determined by the nadir-mapping sensor.

The individual layer efficiencies are determined from

$$\xi_{layer} = \frac{dN_{triplet}}{dN_{triplet}} / dx$$

$$d\Omega$$
(44)

The layer sensitivities in the numerator are obtained from the sensitivity tables, and the total column ozone sensitivity is calculated when making the initial ozone estimate.

Once the layer sensitivities and ozone amounts have been determined, Equation (44) can be used to determine the actual ozone amount below 13 km, which is used to correct  $\Omega$ 

$$\Omega = \Omega - X_{13}^{0} + X_{13} = \Omega_{tpcor} + (1 + \xi_{13}) \frac{X_{retr} - X_{13}^{0}}{\xi_{13}}$$
(45)

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **36** 

In cases of totally clouded scenes, the tropospheric climatology will be used to estimate the amount of ozone below the cloud. Some residual error will remain since the tropospheric ozone amount is dependent on the amount of sunlight and the local circulation, and the climatology is determined using estimates derived from clear sunlit scenes.

### 2.4.9 Multiple Triplet Formulation

To reduce the effects of sensor noise, the above retrieval process is performed for each sensor measurement using 12 different sets of triplets.

The cloud fraction is determined using 4 different ozone-insensitive wavelengths (364, 367, 372, and 377 nm). Then, each of these reflectivity wavelengths is matched to 3 different pairs of wavelengths that form the wavelength triplets used to determine ozone. The choice of triplets depends on their ability to accurately measure ozone for the viewing conditions of the measurement or, in other words, their ozone sensitivity.

From Beer's Law we know that:

$$A = \frac{I}{F} = e^{-s(\alpha\Omega + \beta p)}; (46)$$

$$\Delta A_{\lambda} = -\alpha s e^{-s(\alpha_{\lambda}\Omega + \beta_{p})} \Delta \Omega ;$$
(47)

$$\frac{\Delta A_{\lambda}}{A} = -\alpha s \Delta \Omega. \tag{48}$$

The wavelength sensitivity (percent change in albedo per percent change in ozone) is therefore

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 37

$$\frac{\Delta A_{\lambda}}{A_{\lambda}} = -\alpha s \Omega \tag{49}$$

For a pair of wavelengths

$$\frac{\Delta A_p}{A_p} = -\Delta \alpha s \Omega \tag{50}$$

where p represents the wavelength pair. The quantity  $\Delta os \Omega can$  therefore be used to assess the sensitivity of each ozone triplet.

**Table 2.4-2** shows  $\Delta os \Omega as$  a function of the path length  $s\Omega$  between the wavelengths for each of the wavelength pairs that will be matched to the 4 reflectivity channels (the difference is presented since the algorithm uses a pair of wavelengths matched to the reflectivity wavelengths):

Table 2.4-2. Selection of the Multiple Triplets Available to OMPS

Doc No: Rev FG Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 38

											i ag	C <b>30</b>
$\Sigma\Omega$ $\lambda$ Pairs	0.75	1.00	1.25	1.50	1.75	2.00	2.50	3.00	3.50	4.00	5.00	6.00
308.5 – 321.0	1.96	2.61	3.26	3.92	4.57	5.22	6.53	7.83	9.14	10.44	13.05	15.66
310.5 – 321.0	1.39	1.85	2.32	2.78	3.24	3.71	4.63	5.56	6.48	7.41	9.26	11.12
312.0 - 321.0	1.06	1.41	1.77	2.12	2.48	2.83	3.54	4.24	4.9		7.07	8.49
312.5 – 321.0	0.92	1.23	1.54	1.85	2.16	2.46	3.08	3.70	4.3 <b>T</b>	00	6.16	7.39
314.0 - 321.0	0.79	1.05	1.31	1.57	1.83	2.09	2.62	3.14	3.6	Sensiti	5.23	6.28
318.0 - 336.0			1.04	1.24	1.45	1.66	2.07	2.49	2.9 V	'e	4.15	4.97
315.0 – 321.0	Too		0.90	1.09	1.27	1.45	1.81	2.17	2.5		3.62	4.34
320.0 - 329.0	Inse	ensi	0.73	0.88	1.03	1.17	1.47	1.76	2.05	2.35	2.93	3.52
322.5 – 332.0	tive		0.54	0.65	0.76	0.87	1.09	1.30	1.52	1.74	2.17	2.61
325.0 - 336.0			0.45	0.54	0.63	0.72	0.90	1.08	1.25	1.43	1.79	2.15
328.0 - 336.0	0.19	0.25	0.32	0.38	0.45	0.51	0.64	0.76	0.89	1.02	1.27	1.53
331.0 – 336.0	0.11	0.14	0.18	0.21	0.25	0.28	0.35	0.42	0.49	0.56	0.70	0.84
316.0 – 329.0	0.73	0.98	1.22	1.47	1.71	1.96	2.45	2.94	3.43	3.92	4.90	5.88
317.0 – 321.0	0.35	0.47	0.59	0.71	0.82	0.94	1.18	1.41	1.64	1.88	2.35	2.82

The clear area in the table indicates which wavelength pairs have ozone sensitivity needed to accurately determine ozone for each atmospheric condition. The path lengths across the top are the maximums for the corresponding bins.

#### 2.4.10 OMPS Channel Selection

The OMPS channels are selected primarily to minimize temperature dependence in the triplet retrieval. The Huggins bands in the near UV display the periodic temperature dependence shown in **Figure 2.4-3**. By choosing short wavelengths at relative minima in temperature dependence and mid-wavelengths at relative maxima in temperature dependence, the impact of changes in local temperature on triplet ozone are reduced. The lines in the figure indicate the possible values of short wavelength temperature dependence that provide zero triplet dependence for a given mid- and long-wavelength selection. (These channels were selected from an arbitrary scale of 0.5 nm steps at even 0.5 nm. They will be reselected at a particular sensor's absolute wavelength scale and reporting interval.) **Figure 2.4-4** shows the resulting sensitivity of the various triplets to a 10 degree shift in the temperature profile at ozone absorbing altitudes. Note that the selection of 321 nm as a short wavelength creates a triplet with strong temperature dependence that can be used to monitor temperature sensitivity and therefore temperature corrections. The specific choice of long wavelength has little or no effect on these results.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 39

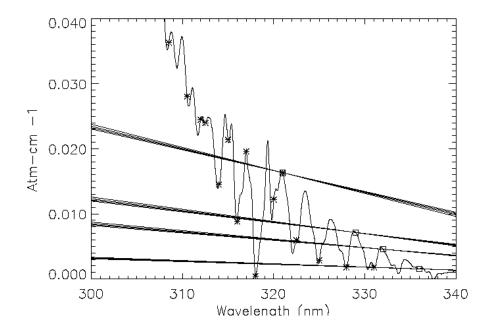


Figure 2.4-3. Impact of temperature changes on OMPS triplet channels

Doc No: Rev FG Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S Page **40** 

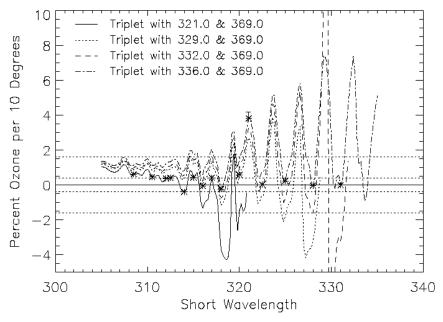


Figure 2.4-4. Impact of temperature changes on OMPS derived total ozone

Since the extreme in the temperature dependence are also extrema in the absorption (local absorption maximum corresponds with local minimum in temperature dependence), this selection procedure also minimizes sensitivity to shifts in the spectral scale. See **Figure 2.4-5**.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 41

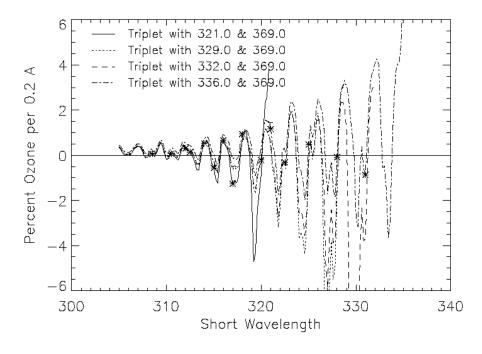


Figure 2.4-5. Impact of wavelength shift on OMPS derived total ozone

A third criterion for channel selection is minimization of the Ring effect. The OMPS channel selection is indicated in **Figure 2.4-6**, which also shows the nominal Ring effect for clear conditions. The Ring effect is the result of rotational Raman scattering. which modifies the wavelength of the scattered light and fills in spectral features (Fraunhofer lines) present in the incoming solar flux. Note that the Ring features are anti-correlated with the features of the relative solar flux included to illustrate this relationship. Because it is scattering induced, the Ring effect is pressure dependent. In general, the Ring effect is quite complicated to model. In the OMPS forward model, only a simple first order correction based on the pressure dependence is made in order to conserve processing time associated with a complete treatment of this complex problem. This is why channels are selected to minimize Ring dependence. As in the case of temperature dependence, two channels (316 and 317 nm) have also been selected to maximize the effect so that the Ring correction can be monitored.

The selection of long wavelength channels is also effected by O<sub>4</sub> absorption. The abundance of O<sub>4</sub> (the O<sub>2</sub> - O<sub>2</sub> collisional complex) is proportional to the pressure squared, so it occurs close to surface. The effect of O<sub>4</sub> absorption has been studied and found to be less than 0.1% for the OMPS wavelengths.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **42** 

We note that the 360 nm and 380 nm channels are the heritage reflectivity channels for the EP/TOMS and the Nimbus7 TOMS respectively. Since O<sub>4</sub> absorption is affecting both of these channels, it is likely that GSFC/NASA will study these absorption features in the near future and suggest corrections to the retrieved ozone.

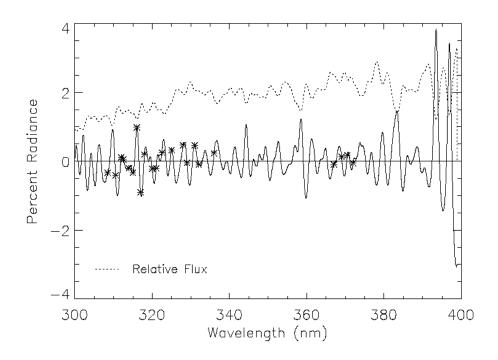


Figure 2.4-6. Impact of Ring effect on the OMPS channels

Our channel selection scheme represents a significant improvement over the heritage channels as well as other potential schemes. Our selections for the OMPS channels have lower sensitivity to temperature effects and wavelength calibration shifts, as well as smaller Ring dependence. They maintain adequate separation between the long-and mid-wavelength channels to give sufficient sensitivity to the wavelength dependent scattering effects of tropospheric aerosols. The 312.0 nm channel provides increased sensitivity to SO<sub>2</sub>, which is important for volcanic hazard detection.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 43

### 2.4.11 Volcanic SO<sub>2</sub>

Because of the similarity in absorption coefficients between  $O_3$  and  $SO_2$ , the presence of  $SO_2$  due to volcanic eruptions causes an error in determining ozone. The OMPS total column algorithm, while not designed to derive quantitative values for  $SO_2$  amounts, does determine approximate  $SO_2$  amounts. These values serve as flags to indicate the presence of  $SO_2$  from volcanic eruptions and, therefore, an error in ozone determination.

After performing an ozone retrieval, the algorithm determines if there is any volcanic  $SO_2$  present in the atmosphere by performing a Taylor series expansion about the retrieved ozone amount,  $\Omega_{et}$ :

$$r = N_m - N_{ret} = (\Omega - \Omega_{ret}) \frac{dN}{d\Omega} + S \frac{dN}{dS} + a + b\lambda$$
 (51)

where S is the amount of  $SO_2$  in the atmosphere (because there is normally no  $SO_2$  the initial estimate,  $S_0$ , is zero),  $N_m$  is the measured N value for a given wavelength,  $N_0$  is the N value for that wavelength calculated from the tables,  $\Omega$  is the true ozone in the atmosphere, and the a + b $\lambda$  term accounts for linear wavelength dependencies (either from calibration or atmospheric effects). We now have 4 unknowns, and we need 4 wavelengths to construct the 4 equations necessary to solve for S.

Along with one of the reflectivity wavelengths, the 317, 331 and 336 nm wavelengths are chosen to solve for  $SO_2$ . These wavelengths occur either at local maxima or minima with respect to the  $SO_2/O_3$  cross-section ratio and were selected based on the conclusions in Gurevich and Krueger (1997) that such a choice optimizes the retrieval of  $SO_2$ .

The ozone sensitivities,  $dN/d\Omega$  are determined internally in the course of deriving  $\Omega_{et}$ . The SO<sub>2</sub> sensitivities are approximated by

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **44** 

$$\frac{dN}{dS} = \frac{\alpha_{SO_2}}{\alpha_{\Omega}} \frac{dN}{d\Omega}$$
 (52)

where  $\alpha_{SO2}$  and  $\alpha_{\Omega}$  are the absorption coefficients for  $SO_2$  and ozone for the given wavelength. Since the algorithm is designed to detect contamination from volcanic eruptions,  $\alpha_{SO2}$  and  $\alpha_{\Omega}$  are chosen so that the algorithmic sensitivity to  $SO_2$  for a volcanic plume is large. The  $SO_2$  absorption coefficients are therefore chosen for a temperature of 210 K, which is the temperature of many volcanic plumes, and the ozone absorption coefficients are chosen for a temperature of 223 K, which is the nominal temperature of the ozone maximum.

There are four unknowns in the Taylor series expansion ( $\Omega$  S, a, and b). Using the OMPS reflectivity wavelengths with no ozone or SO<sub>2</sub> absorption (377 nm, for example), the four unknowns can be reduced to three by writing the a term as a function of the b term. The other 3 wavelengths are then used to solve the resulting three equations for S. Four estimates of S can be made using the 4 reflectivity wavelengths, thereby reducing the effects of sensor noise.

It should be noted that these equations can be used to simultaneously solve for the "uncontaminated" ozone amount  $\Omega$  as well as S. However, since the SO<sub>2</sub> sensitivities are approximations designed to be most effective for volcanic eruptions, their use leads to errors in the calculation of  $\Omega$  Furthermore, the similarity in absorption between ozone and SO<sub>2</sub> also contribute to the errors when simultaneously retrieving both quantities. For these reasons, this algorithm is not used to determine ozone but, rather, to detect the presence of volcanic SO<sub>2</sub>.

Because these errors exist in the calculation of S, it is reported not as the actual  $SO_2$  amount but as an index indicating contamination. We call S the  $SO_2$  index (SOI).

**Determination of the SO<sub>2</sub> Contamination Flag Value.** The calculation of SOI is not exactly zero in the absence of volcanic  $SO_2$  but is, instead, distributed about zero in a peak whose standard deviation ( $\sigma$ ) depends on the noise of the algorithm-sensor system and the approximations discussed above.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 45

ADEOS TOMS is an example of a modern TOMS instrument that uses the above algorithm to flag data contaminated with  $SO_2$ . Since the calibration has been finalized and the data have been recently archived, we use it to serve as an example of how the data was flagged in the heritage Version 7 algorithm and how we plan to set this flag for OMPS. **Figure 2.4-7** shows a histogram indicating the frequency of SOI values calculated for March 20, 1997. This date, which represents a background day with no volcanic  $SO_2$ , was chosen because of the maximum latitudinal coverage of the data. The histogram is sharply peaked about zero with a  $\sigma$  of about 3 Dobson Units. For the TOMS the  $SO_2$  contamination flag was set for any value of SOI greater than  $4\sigma$ . In the case of ADEOS TOMS, this is 12 Dobson Units.

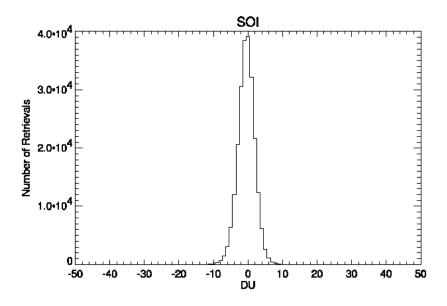


Figure 2.4-7. Distribution of SOI for ADEOS TOMS, Mar. 20, 1997

**Figure 2.4-8** shows the number of retrievals flagged as contaminated by  $SO_2$  for each day of the 10 month ADEOS TOMS data record. It indicates that the flagged samples represent less than 0.01% of the total number of samples for a given day.

It should be noted that there was volcanic SO<sub>2</sub> contamination due to the eruption of Nyamuragira in December 1996. The number of retrievals contaminated by SO<sub>2</sub> due

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **46** 

to this eruption, however, is small (approximately 10-20 measurements per day) and is barely discernable in Figure 2.4-8. A contaminated plume can be seen on a map showing the global distribution of  $SO_2$  in latitude and longitude. In such a map, the cluster of contaminated values due to the volcanic eruption can be easily picked out from the rest of the flagged values that are scattered randomly.

Simulations of the SOI algorithm using the OMPS algorithm, wavelengths, signal-to-noise ratio, and slit functions indicate an SOI  $\sigma$  of approximately 1.5 DU. With 4 measurements of SOI this value can be further reduced by a factor of 2 to 0.75. An SOI flag set at 3 DU would lead to an equivalent percentage of the data eliminated as in TOMS. It should be emphasized that the SOI algorithm is not precise enough to provide a quantitative correction to the ozone amount. It can, however, be reliably used to flag volcanic SO<sub>2</sub> contaminated retrievals.

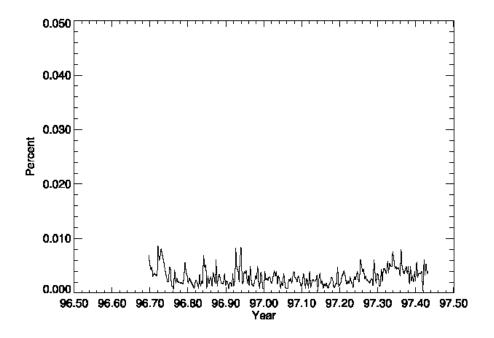


Figure 2.4-8. Percentage of ADEOS TOMS daily retrievals flagged as SO<sub>2</sub> contaminated

#### 2.5 ERROR SOURCES

**Table 2.5-1** summarizes the sources of error in the total column algorithm. Section 7 provides more detail about each error and how it affects the algorithm.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 47

Table 2.5-1. Factors Contributing to the Accuracy and Precision Error Budgets

Sensor Accuracy	Algorithm Accuracy
Wavelength dependent albedo calibration Wavelength independent albedo calibration Pixel-to-pixel calibration (includes linearity) Wavelength calibration Wavelength shift Polarization Out-of-field stray light Out-of-band stray light	Rayleigh scattering coefficients Absolute ozone absorption coefficients Temperature dependent ozone absorption coefficients Tropospheric aerosols Cloud top pressure Table pressure interpolation Non-homogenous scene (including clouds vs. snow/ice) Ozone profile shape Multiple scattering Ring effect Interpolation
Sensor Precision	Algorithm Precision
Radiance noise Solar calibration noise	Tropospheric ozone Temperature dependent ozone absorption coefficients Cloud-top and surface pressure Cloud fraction (non-homogeneous scene) Ozone profile Tropospheric aerosol correction

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

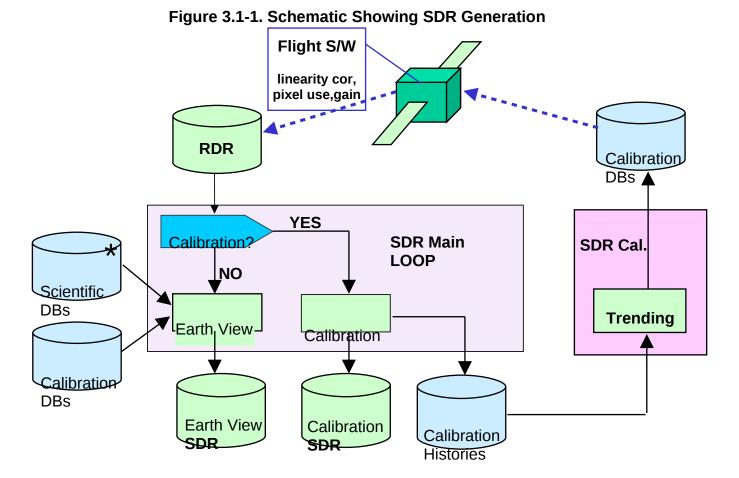
Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **48** 

# 3 Algorithm Description

#### 3.1 SDR DATA PRODUCTION

This section describes the contents of and process by which Sensor Data Records (SDRs) are generated from the input Raw Data Records (RDRs). The two basic RDR types, Earth view and calibration, are processed separately by the SDR Algorithm. The primary products of calibration processing are databases that store the results of calibration analyses. These databases are subsequently used during Earth data processing to adjust the spectral and radiometric calibrations of those data. **Figure 3.1-1** illustrates the major processing components of the SDR Algorithm. The basic components of SDR processing: signal correction, calibration analysis, and calibration application, are all automated. Intervention is required for anomalies.



Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 49

# 3.1.1 SDR Algorithm Inputs and Outputs

The SDR Algorithm processes the input RDR data into two separate output SDR files (SDFs): calibration and Earth. The Earth SDF is made available to the EDR Algorithm for further processing. The calibration SDF remains as an archival SDR product. An SDF of either data type is a snapshot of the observations and data processing within a particular time.

The SDR Algorithm processes individual RDRs of any data type in any data type order, as long the RDRs are time ordered. The SDR Algorithm separates the Earth RDRs from the calibration RDRs, processes them separately, and then stores them in separate output calibration and Earth SDFs. The Algorithm assumes that all calibration RDRs from a calibration sequence are in the same RDF, though Lamp, Solar, and Dark RDR data can be in separate RDFs from each other, or they can be in the same input RDF. It makes no difference: all calibration RDRs in an RDF are processed and written to a single output calibration SDF. Alternately, the Algorithm writes Earth SDRs grouped by day into an SDF for those input RDRs with the same common observation day. Thus, for an orbit spanning two days, the Algorithm produces two separate earth SDFs, one for each day.

Each SDF is primarily an archival product containing raw counts, count corrections, measurement precisions, and calibrated values: radiances for Earth and count rate for solar. We designed the earth and calibration SDFs to contain all the information necessary, under normal circumstances, for a retrospective processing of SDF data into EDRs. As such, an SDF contains all calibration factors and identifies the ancillary information needed to convert raw sensor counts to calibrated radiances.

In addition to the two types of output SDFs, the SDR Algorithm stores cumulative histories of the calibration observations in a separate set of databases, some of which are used in subsequent SDR processing for trending and signal processing corrections.

The inputs and outputs described in this ATBD are provided in narrative form for a qualitative description of functionality only. The specific names and the specific ordering of all the variables are provided in the Operational Algorithm Description Document as well as in the software itself.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **50** 

## 3.1.1.1 Inputs to the SDR Algorithm

The SDR processing of both calibration and Earth data *together* uses the following input sources:

- RDR headers and data records
- Spacecraft diary ephemeris and attitude with times
- CCD pixel maps of spectral registration, field angles, and photon response
- Spectral response functions (bandpasses)
- Sensor diffuser irradiance goniometry characteristics (BRDFs)
- Measured signal correction data such as CCD dark current and frame transfer smear
- Calculated time-dependent radiometric calibration factors and spectral registration
- BATC generated databases of utilized pixels (sample tables)
- BATC generated timing pattern table
- Baseline solar irradiance observed by OMPS early in the mission
- Standard high spectral resolution solar flux
- Wavelength fitting parameters and wavelength shift lookup table

•

- EDR products from other NPOESS sensors, including:
  - Atmospheric profiles of temperature and pressure CrIMSS
  - 2. Cloud cover fraction VIIRS
  - 3. Cloud top pressure VIIRSand CrIMSS
  - 4. Snow/ice fractional surface coverage VIIRS
  - Sea Ice Characterization VIIRS

\_

- Snow Cover/Depth VIIRS
- Climatological databases, including:
  - 1. Terrain pressure
  - 2. Cloud top pressure
  - 3. Snow/ice surface coverage fraction
  - 4. UV reflectance
  - 5. Tropospheric ozone column
  - 6. South Atlantic Anomaly radiation level
  - 7. Solar Eclipse Almanac for ground shadow NPP/NPOESS project)
  - 8. Surface category for sun glint (assumed to be supplied by NPP/NPOESS)
  - TOMS V8 temperature profile climatology
  - 10. TOMS V8 Ozone profile climatology

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 51

External data, either static climatology values or dynamic EDRs from other NPOESS sensors, are stored in each Total Column SDR record at each spatial location. Actual observed EDR data values, when available, supercede the climatological values. In order for an SDR to be an archival product, the external data, including the EDRs, must be input to the SDR (see Fig. 1.1- 1). The EDR availability should not be determined by the processing sequence of the NPOESS sensors. This may mean that OMPS TC SDR processing will be repeated following other sensor retrievals from a single orbit. The co-location of the external EDRs with OMPS data cells is performed as part of SDR processing and is based on time tags and geolocation. The threshold horizontal and vertical cell sizes specified by the VIIRS, and CrIMSS design documents are sufficient for OMPS resolutions.

## 3.1.1.2 Outputs from the SDR Algorithm

The SDR processing creates three types of products: SDFs, calibration databases, and uplink files. All begin with an ASCII file header containing identifying information. In the case of SDFs, this is known as the major header.

The SDR Algorithm writes the following information into the header of each OMPS TC SDR product:

- Spacecraft identification tag
- Sensor identification tag
- SDR product identification tag
- Flight software version
- RDR software version
- SDR software version
- Generation date and time
- Ancillary data file names and version numbers (Timing Pattern and Sample Tables)

#### 3.1.1.2.1 Earth - Sensor Data Files (SDFs)

An SDF can cover any length of time, but because downlinked RDR data must be sorted and ordered sequentially prior to SDR Algorithm processing, the nominal coverage of an operational RDR File (RDF) and its associated SDF is one full orbit.

The Earth SDFs contain all of the Earth view data, observation information, and the state of the Nadir Sensor that the TC EDR Algorithm needs to produce EDRs. An SDF also contains sufficient information to permit a complete reprocessing by the SDR Algorithm, if necessary. Thus, uncorrected radiometric counts are included in

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **52** 

the file, as well as calibrated radiances in the Earth SDFs. Conversions of the initial sensor status data and geolocation data are unlikely to be repeated, so their precursors are not saved in the SDF. The Algorithm Specification Document (#542808) further describes the SDF contents.

Both Earth and calibration SDF files contain a 1) major header, 2) major record data, 3) minor headers, and 4) minor record data. The first two occur once, at the beginning of an SDF. They include information and data that remain constant for the period covered by the file. A sensor data record (SDR) for a particular observation consists of the minor header and minor record data. There are approximately 400 SDRs in each SDF.

#### SDF MAJOR RECORD DATA –Earth

The following data and associated uncertainties are written into the major Earth SDF record:

- Number of SDRs in the SDF file
- Bandcenter wavelength registration for the beginning day of the Earth observations in the SDF
- Calculated solar irradiance flux density at the OMPS wavelengths
- Radiance calibration for the current day of the Earth observations
- Dark current correction data
- Electronics Bias data

# MINOR RECORD (SDR) HEADER -Earth

The minor record is associated with a group of spatial data cells representing one report period. Each minor record contains a header and data record. The following information is written in the minor record header:

- Unique SDR identification tag
- Logical sequence number
- Operation mode
- Date and time at start & end of period

ITAR CONTROLLED TECHNICAL DATA - DO NOT EXPORT

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 53

- CCD integration time
- Input RDR data quality flags
- Input RDR header information
- Subsatellite latitude and longitude at start & end
- Spacecraft altitude at start & end
- Solar right ascension at start & end
- Solar declination at start & end
- Spacecraft-centered solar azimuth at start & end
- Spacecraft-centered solar elevation at start & end
- Spacecraft geocentric position (X,Y,Z) and velocity  $(V_x,\,V_y,\,V_z)$  at start & end
- Spacecraft attitude (difference from nominal; in Roll, Pitch, Yaw) at start & end

## MINOR RECORD (SDR) DATA -Earth

The following data, and some associated statistical uncertainties, are written into the minor data record:

- Data and processing quality flags
- Radiation anomaly flags (SAA, solar eclipse, and sunglint)
- External data source flags
- Sensor status data
- Intra-orbital spectral shift coefficients (unimplemented)
- Field-of-view (FOV) Latitudes, Longitudes for each spatial cell
- FOV angles for solar zenith, satellite zenith, and relative azimuth
- Terrain pressures climatology database
- Cloud top pressures VIIRS or climatology
- Cloud coverage fractions VIIRS or flagged as missing
- Snow/Ice coverages VIIRS or climatology database
- UV reflectances climatology database
- Temperature profiles CrIMSS or NCEP/climatology
- Pressure profiles CrIMSS
- Ozone profile amounts climatology
- Tropospheric Ozone columns climatology
- Raw RDR sensor counts
- Calibrated Earth radiances
- Smear correction data

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **54** 

## 3.1.1.2.2 Calibration - Sensor Data Files (SDFs)

An output calibration SDF contains all of the sensor calibration data for one input RDF dataset. Sensor calibrations include solar, lamp, and dark measurements. If one or more of these is contained in an RDF, a single output SDF is produced. The calibration SDF contains sufficient information to permit a complete re-analysis of sensor calibrations. Thus, uncorrected sensor signals are included in the file, as well as corrected calibration signals. Conversions of the initial housekeeping data and geolocation data are unlikely to be repeated, so their precursors are not saved in the SDF. The Algorithm Specification Document (#542808) further describes the SDF contents.

As with Earth SDF files, calibration SDFs contain a 1) major header, 2) major record data, 3) minor headers, and 4) minor record data. The first two occur once, at the beginning of an SDF. They include information and data that remain constant for the period covered by the file. A sensor data record (SDR) for a particular observation consists of the minor header and minor record data. The number of SDRs in a file varies with the calibration schedule, but is unlikely to exceed 400.

## SDF MAJOR RECORD DATA

The following data are written into the calibration SDF major record:

- Bias correction values
- Dark signal correction values
- Lamp coadded processed data
- Pixel map of current good and bad pixels
- Wavelengths currently used
- Flat Field current values
- Current solar count rate
- Reference solar irradiance
- Number of SDRs in the SDF file

## MINOR RECORD (SDR) HEADER -solar, dark, or lamp data

The minor record contains data for one report period. Each minor record contains a header and data record, as well as some associated statistical measurement uncertainties. The following information is written in the minor record header:

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 55

- Unique SDR identification tag
- Logical sequence number
- Operation mode
- Date and time at start & end of period
- CCD integration time
- Diffuser position code
- Input RDR data quality flags
- Input RDR header information
- Spacecraft geocentric position (X,Y,Z) at start & end
- Spacecraft attitude (difference from nominal; in Roll, Pitch, Yaw) at start & end
- Solar right ascension at start & end
- Solar declination at start & end
- Spacecraft-centered solar azimuth at start & end
- Spacecraft-centered solar elevation at start & end
- Subsatellite latitude and longitude at start & end
- Spacecraft altitude at start & end

# MINOR RECORD (SDR) DATA -solar, dark, or lamp data

The following data, and some associated statistical measurement uncertainties, are written in the minor data record:

- Data and processing quality flags
- Radiation anomaly flags –SAA and solar eclipse
- External data source flags
- Sensor status information
- Raw RDR counts
- Smear data
- Solar-Orbital Plane Beta angle at start & end
- Goniometric correction factors
- Corrected counts

#### **3.1.1.2.3 Databases**

The calibration SDR processing produces an extensive set of databases that are used as input to 1) Earth SDR processing, 2) SDR Algorithm trending, 3) uplinking data to flight software, or 4) off-line data quality and calibration analyses. All are history databases with the newest information appended to the end of a file. If

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **56** 

calibration data is missing from the current RDF, the most recent entries in the calibration databases are used to process the RDR data.

The databases are keyed by year and day of year. Two entries for the same day of the same year have some potential for confusing the Algorithm: although the trending processing should use both entries, reading of the databases for signal corrections could result in either the first or last entry for that day being ignored, unless time of day is used as an additional access key, which is currently not implemented in the operational code.

Each record of the database histories contains coadded data along with statistical measurement errors. When possible, bad pixels are excluded from coadded data, except for dark data, which is used to identify bad pixels. Dark data obtained during the passage of the satellite through the terrestrial SAA are stored separately from other dark data. It is assumed that Lamp data are not acquired through the SAA. Throughout the SDR Algorithm description, we refer to these databases by their logical names. The Algorithm produces the following direct databases while processing calibration data.

- BIASES detector electronic offset in counts
- DARKS detector dark signal in counts
- SAA DARK during South Atlantic Anomaly, detected dark signal in counts
- LAMP lamp signals in counts and count rates
- LINEARITY detector linearity functional fit
- RAWFLUX solar signal corrected for detector and normalized by the baseline solar signal
- FLUX same as RAWFLUX but corrected for detector spectral shifts
- WMON bandcenter wavelength shifts relative to the baseline solar measurement
- REFMON ratios of relative solar signals for the two diffusers

The generation of these primary history databases is described more fully in Section 3.1.3.4., but the record entries for all the above databases are created directly from processed calibration RDFs. BIASES data are obtained from Solar input RDR data; DARKS is updated for every input RDF containing dark RDRs. To permit further data trend analyses, the observation time-averages of the sensor status information in the RDR header, are also stored in the listed databases, except for the LINEARITY database. An initial laboratory characterization of the linearity should be stored in the LINEARITY database for the first operational processing of flight data, though if the initial entry is missing, and if input Lamp RDR data are supplied, the algorithm will

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 57

correct properly subsequent data, because LINEARITY is updated when Lamp data are processed. The remaining databases are updated when Solar RDR data are processed.

From these primary databases, the SDR Algorithm also creates a set of derived databases that contain analysis results such as trending. Due to the infrequency of calibration operations, the Algorithm relies upon radiometric and spectral calibration values that are extrapolated from trended fits to the actual calibration observations. The databases contain quantities for each pixel or a binned set of pixels on the CCD image. The generation of these databases is described more fully in Section 3.1.3.5.

- BADPIXELS bad pixel severity for each pixel on detector
- LINEARITY detector linearity
- CF EARTH radiometric calibration factors for the Earth scene spatial cells
- CF SOLAR radiometric calibration factors for the solar illuminated pixels
- WAVELENGTHS bandcenter wavelengths corrected for solar doppler shift
- FLATFIELDS relative multiplication factors for each pixel used in binning for an Earth spatial cell. These are locally normalized to unity for each Earth data cell.

### 3.1.1.2.4 Uplink Files

The SDR Algorithm produces two calibration products for use in creating OMPS TC upload tables. The contents of these tables are processed outside of the SDR algorithm for upload to the flight hardware and software and are used for on-board signal corrections and pixel use and rejection. The LINEAR\_UPLOAD file is updated concurrently with LAMP calibration databases, whereas the FLAT\_UPLOAD file is updated for each change of day of Earth input RDR data. Flight software tables should be generated using these files, with human-in-the-loop, and it remains an operational decision whether or not to upload new ones.

In addition, the SDR algorithm produces bad pixel databases containing information of suspected new bad pixels detected from the new calibration data. These databases are reviewed outside of the operational SDR algorithm, and once these suspected bad pixels are confirmed, the EV\_sampletable will be updated for uploading to the flight hardware and software.

It should be emphasized that both bad pixel tables and linearity tables used by the operational SDR algorithm should always be checked for consistency with the flight software. An update to the EV\_sampletable LUT or the linearity LUT in the ground processing should not happen unless it has been detected from the earth view RDR

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **58** 

engineering data that the flight versions of these tables have been updated. The update to these LUTs is a manual process, and the SDR algorithm is not allowed to update these LUTs on its own.

•

- LINEAR UPLOAD detector linearity corrections
- FLAT\_UPLOAD localized relative pixel responses

The LINEARITY database is used both as a correction for the SDR calibration processing and for generating LINEAR\_UPLOAD correction table. This table nominally contains  $2 \times 10^{14}$  entries whose value at a position give the correction for the pixel count value that has the same number as the position number in the table. In other words, the table index position is the input count that it to be correct; the output count is adjusted by the table entry value, 1.0 for true linearity. For each day during the flight, the algorithm updates the FLAT\_UPLOAD file with values stored in the FLATFIELDS database. Generation of these files is described further in Section 3.1.3.5.

# 3.1.2 Earth View Processing

The processing goal is to obtain for each observed Earth spatial data cell, a calibrated Earth radiance spectrum, observation angles, and geolocations, as well as matching NPOESS external dataand climatological data. These constitute the set of data needed by the TC EDR Algorithm for ozone column calculation. **Figure 3.1-2** shows the flow for processing each raw data file (RDF) containing multiple Earth view RDRs. The description that immediately follows is an overview of the processing. Detailed discussions of the processes, corresponding to the individual elements in Figure 3.1-2, are contained in subsections.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 59

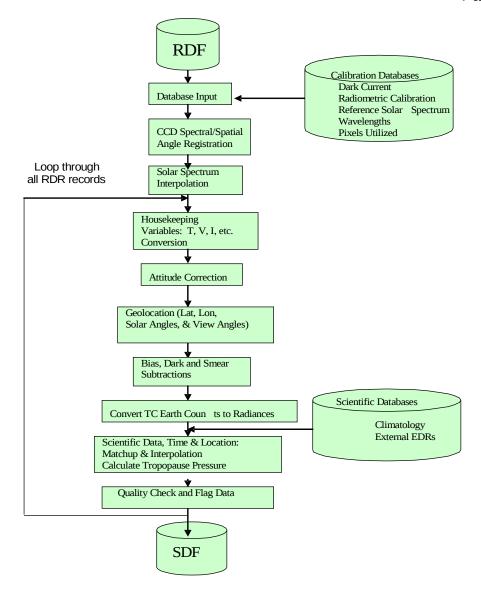


Figure 3.1-2. Schematic showing Earth View SDR generation process

The OMPS TC flight hardware corrects sensor signals for non-linearity and relative pixel response. The TC flight software then bins pixels in the spatial dimension to create a macropixel. A macropixel is typically made up of 20 individual pixels, except when bad pixels are excluded and the two edge macropixels which may have

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **60** 

more than 20 pixels. Bad pixel identification is based upon the EV\_sampletable LUT . Thus, for each RDF containing Earth data, the Algorithm reads the concurrent EV\_sampletable, which is always checked to be consistent with the flight software. All ground processing of Earth data excludes bad pixels from the operations, whenever possible. The remaining signal corrections and calibrations are then applied during ground processing of RDRs into SDRs, using pre-computed databases, except for the exposure smear correction, which uses signals accompanying the earth scene data.

At the start of the Earth SDR processing, the Total Column SDR Algorithm reads the CCD map of pixel optical angles, sensor radiometric calibration constants, and ingests an RDF containing the Earth RDRs. Then, for the current day of the Earth RDR data, the SDR Algorithm reads both the wavelength database and the Earth radiance calibration factors database, whose values are written into the ouput SDF major record. Note that the SDR Algorithm performs these initial processing steps for different days in an RDF. Therefore, RDFs that contain data from two days are split by day into separate output SDF files.

The remainder of the processing is executed many times: once for each RDR minor record (i.e., set of radiance observations) within an RDF. One input RDR corresponds to one output SDR. After reading the header data from an RDR, the algorithm performs limit checks on both the sensor status data and the CCD data, the flagging results of which are then written into the SDR along with the sensor status data. Next, the Algorithm reads the spacecraft diary for attitude and ephemeris and interpolates them to the times of the OMPS RDR observations. With the OMPS mounting angles and attitude deviations, the Algorithm obtains the OMPS sensor true attitude, with which it geolocates the Earth spatial data cells by the begin and end observation times. The average geolocation and scattering angles are recorded in each SDR.

Importantly, the SDR Algorithm corrects the initial Earth view signal output from the OMPS sensor by removing bias, dark, and smear signals. With the corrected counts, the Algorithm then converts the Earth counts to radiance, using binned calibration constants and radiance calibration factors, as well as the integration time. Moreover, all external data (climatology and external EDRs.) are matched in time and location to the TC earth view observations and interpolated, if necessary, in time and space. Finally, the algorithm checks and sets quality flags, particularly for the satellite passing through the South Atlantic Anomaly (SAA) radiation zone, viewing the Earth at solar eclipses, and viewing the Earth at sun glint angles. Additional flags for good pixel percentage, as well as wavelength and radiance ranges are checked and set.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 61

After the algorithm processes all RDRs within the RDF, it writes the calibrated Earth radiances and all supporting data into the SDF.

## 3.1.2.1 Database Input

The following database information is read for use during Earth data processing:

- Macropixel sample table LUT ccd map of EV macropixels
- EV sampeltable LUT ccd map of EV macopixels including bad pixels
- SC sampletable LUT ccd map of solar calibration pixels
- LED sampletable LUT ccd map of LAMP pixels
- Timing pattern LUT integration time, number of co-adds, and number of frames for each data type (EV, DARL, LAMP, SOLAR)
- Bias signals for both image halves (BIASES)
- Most recent dark signals for each macropixel (DARK or SAA\_DARK)
- Radiometric calibration factors for current day (CF\_EARTH)
- Radiometric calibration constants
- Baseline solar irradiance (RAWFLUX)
- Bandcenter wavelengths of each macropixel for current day (WAVELENGTHS)
  - Detector pixels utilized by flight software (USEPIX)
  - Detector map of pixel optical angles
  - Atmospheric and Surface Climatology (monthly, global grids); space radiation
  - Other NPOESS EDRs (VIIRS, CRIMSS)

### 3.1.2.2 CCD Spectral and Spatial Registration

The goal of the registration is to assign a wavelength and two angles for each data cell. The initial laboratory CCD spectral and spatial maps exist for every illuminated CCD pixel. The flight software has previously deleted bad pixels and binned the good pixels together before the Earth data are written into the RDRs. Accordingly, the SDR Algorithm bins and averages the laboratory calibration maps for wavelength and angle into the same data samples as Earth data. Because the spectral calibration excludes bad pixels, the registration does not need to adjust for deleted pixels. The spatial registration also does not adjust angles for missing pixels. Thus, the spatial registration of the ground SDR Algorithm is the transformation between the pixel location and the two sensor view angles: the cross-track swath angle from the nadir, and the along track field of view angle from the nadir.

The wavelengths of the binned Earth data are read from the WAVELENGTHS database. If calibrated wavelengths are missing, the Earth data are flagged

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **62** 

accordingly. Slight distortions of the focal plane on the CCD cause the pixel bandcenter wavelengths to vary slowly across the spatial dimension, resulting in different spectral registration for every Earth macropixel. The spectral registration includes a daily correction for instrument-induced spectral shifts, as well as doppler shifts caused by OMPS satellite motion toward the Sun. We also anticipate that the spectra will be subjected to uncorrected intra-orbital wavelength shifts due to thermal fluctuations. However, thermal models indicate these shifts are within the spectral registration error allocation. We have investigated strategies to characterize these additional shifts, but they are not currently part of the baseline Algorithm.

## 3.1.2.3 Housekeeping Data

Sensor housekeeping data generally include information from thermistors as well as any feedback from mechanical systems, command verification, etc. Most housekeeping data, particularly from thermistors, are telemetered in raw form. The SDR Algorithm assumes that the NPOESS processing environment uses predetermined conversion factors provided by the OMPS sensor contractor to convert the housekeeping data into sensor status data that resides in each RDR. These status quantities within an RDR are copied and written by the SDR Algorithm into the coressponding output SDR.

## 3.1.2.4 Solar Irradiance Spectrum

Because the TC EDR Algorithm uses Earth radiances normalized by solar irradiances as its primary data, each SDF contains a solar irradiance spectrum along with the measured Earth radiances. One should note that neither the SDF radiances nor the SDF irradiances are fully calibrated products. Only the normalized radiances, in which sensor effects and solar flux changes cancel, fulfill that requirement. The SDR Algorithm does not compute normalized radiances due to the potential for radiance and irradiance measurements to be measured with different spectral scales. Instead, the algorithm determines the solar irradiance  $F^m(\lambda)$  at the time of an Earth observation by correcting the baseline TC solar spectrum  $F^m(\lambda)$  for subsequent changes in the sensor spectral registration.

During calibration trending the SDR Algorithm computes a factor  $\gamma$  for each macropixel in order to estimate  $F^m(\lambda)$ .

$$F^{m}(\lambda) = \gamma F^{m}(\lambda^{r})$$
(53)

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 63

The computation of  $\gamma$  is described in Section 3.1.3.5.9. These factors, registered by day, are read in from the WAVELENGTHS database. The Algorithm computes baseline solar irradiance values  $F^m(\lambda^r)$  from pre-launch irradiance calibration constants  $k^i$  and values  $T_o$  read in from the RAWFLUX database.

$$F^{m}(\lambda^{r}) = k^{i} T_{o} \tag{54}$$

The SDR Algorithm writes the solar irradiance values  $F^m(\lambda)$  into the Earth SDF major record.

#### 3.1.2.5 Geolocation

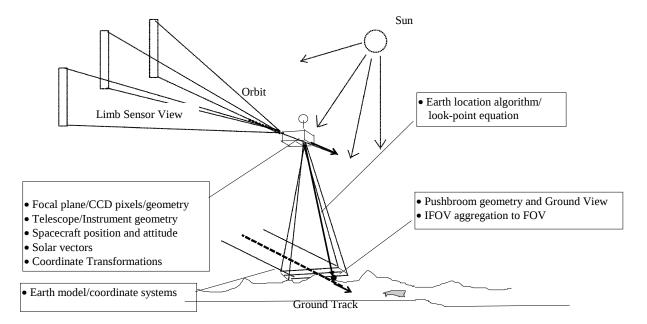


Figure 3.1-3. OMPS geolocation elements

Primary elements of the OMPS geolocation process are shown in Figure 3.1-3. The geolocation algorithm transforms the sensor view angles to the geodetic coordinate system in which geodetic latitude and longitude are expressed. Related parameters, such as solar and satellite zenith angles, used by the SDR and EDR algorithms are calculated within the geolocation algorithm. The following sections describe the theoretical basis for the geolocation algorithm and the implementation approach.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **64** 

# 3.1.2.5.1 Coordinate System Definitions

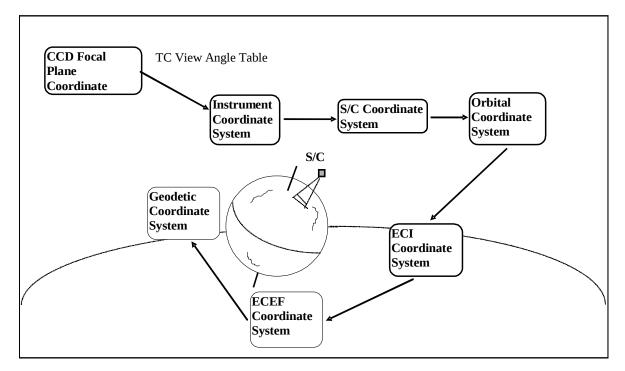


Figure 3.1-4. OMPS geolocation coordinate systems

Figure 3.1-4 displays the coordinate systems used in geolocation along with the typical sequence of coordinate transformations from FOV view angles to geodetic coordinates.

# **Instrument Coordinate System**

The instrument coordinate system (Figure 3.1-5) is the coordinate system in which an image space view vector emanating from the center of a detector or spatial element number and sample time is converted to an object space viewing vector. It is based on the OMPS reference axes defined by the OMPS alignment cube. During preflight testing, the actual alignment of the aft optics/CCD focal plane, and the spacecraft coordinate system to the instrument coordinate system will be measured. This coordinate system is based on preflight measurements of the orientation of the instrument alignment cube.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 65

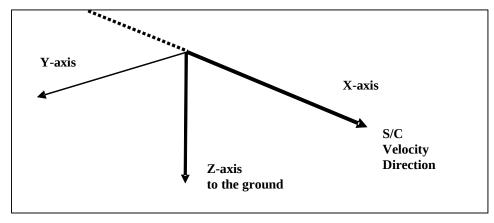


Figure 3.1-5. Instrument Coordinate System

## **Spacecraft Coordinate System**

The spacecraft coordinate system is fixed to the NPOESS spacecraft with its origin at the spacecraft center of mass. The coordinate axes are defined by the spacecraft attitude control system. It is the orientation of this coordinate system relative to the orbital coordinate system that is captured in the spacecraft attitude data.

## **Orbital Coordinate System**

The orbital coordinate system is centered on the satellite and its orientation is based on the spacecraft position in inertial space (Figure 3.1-6). The origin is the spacecraft center of mass with the Z axis pointing from the spacecraft center of mass to the direction perpendicular to the reference ellipsoid. The Y axis is the normalized cross product of the Z axis and the instantaneous (inertial) velocity vector. It corresponds to the direction of the negative of the instantaneous angular momentum vector direction. The X axis is the cross product of the Y and Z axes.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

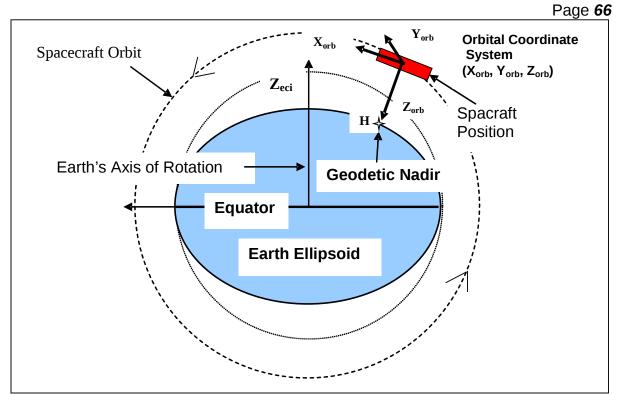


Figure 3.1-6. Orbital Coordinate System

## **Earth Centered Inertial Coordinate System (ECI)**

The Earth Centered Inertial (ECI) coordinate system has its origin at the Earth's center of mass (Figure 3.1-7). The Z axis corresponds to the mean north celestial pole of epoch J2000.0. The X axis is based on the mean vernal equinox of epoch J2000.0. The Y axis is the cross product of the Z and X axes. This coordinate system is described in detail in NIMA, 1997.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 67

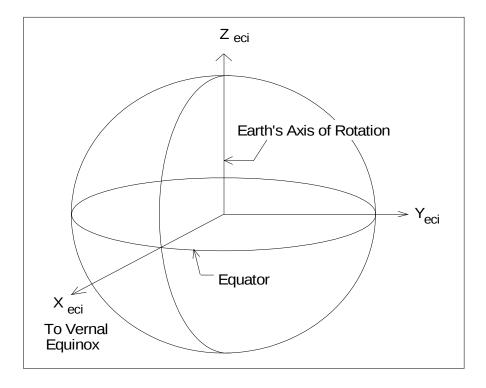


Figure 3.1-7. ECI Coordinate System

## **Earth Centered Earth Fixed (ECEF)**

The Earth Centered Earth Fixed (ECEF) coordinate system has its origin at the center of mass of the Earth (Figure 3.1-8). It corresponds to the Conventional Terrestrial System (CTS) defined by the International Earth Rotation Service (IERS), which is the same as the U. S. Department of Defense World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS84) geocentric reference system. This coordinate system is described thoroughly in NIMA, 1997.

## **Geodetic Coordinate System**

The geodetic coordinate system is based on the WGS84 reference frame with coordinates expressed in latitude, longitude, and height above the reference Earth ellipsoid. No ellipsoid is required by the definition of the ECEF coordinate system but the geodetic coordinate system depends on the selection of an Earth ellipsoid. Latitude and longitude are defined as the angle between the ellipsoid normal and its projection onto the equator and the angle between the local meridian and the Greenwich meridian, respectively. The Earth location data fields in each OMPS SDR will be expressed in the geodetic coordinate system.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **68** 

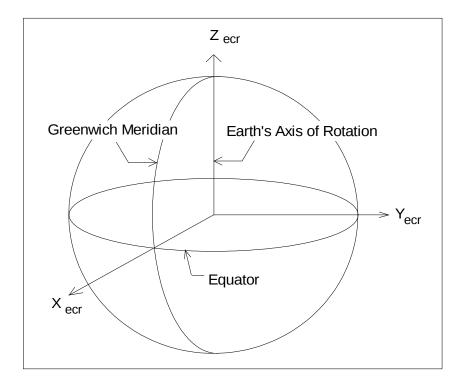


Figure 3.1-8. ECEF Coordinate System

#### 3.1.2.5.2 Coordinate transformations

## **Focal Plane to Telescope to Instrument Coordinate System**

In theory, the view vectors for each of the CCD pixels could be expressed in instrument coordinates with the help of optical ray trace models. Transformation matrices could be developed for each of the optical subassemblies between the focal plane and entrance aperture and then combined to calculate the view vector. This approach is useful when the optical characteristics of a particular subassembly may change on orbit in response to external factors, such as time varying thermal loads. For OMPS, Batc developed a sophisticated sensor/optical model that was used to calculate entrance aperture view angles along with a number of other sensor parameters. While predicted sensor characteristics are useful for SDR and EDR algorithm development and testing, they may lack sufficient fidelity for operational usage. As part of their pre-launch sensor characterization testing, Batc will provide view angle pairs for each of the 780 TC CCD pixels expressed in instrument coordinates.

The optical view angles  $(\alpha_i, \beta_i, i = 1, 780)$  provided by BATCare expressed in

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 69

the form of rotational angles, and the unit exit vectors are calculated as:

$$u_1 = \sin(\beta)$$

$$u_2 = -\sin(\alpha) \cdot \cos(\beta)$$

$$u_3 = \cos(\alpha)\cos(\beta)$$
(56)

Here,  $\alpha$  is called by BATC as the azimuth look angle (rotation around the x-axis), and  $\beta$  as the elevation look angle (rotation around the y-axis).

Figure 3.1-9 displays a simplified depiction of the sensor (focal plain and curved mirror) and the projection of the view vectors onto the Earth's surface. Predicted view angles from the sensor model are plotted in Figures 3.1-10 and 3.1-11 as a function of pixel number.

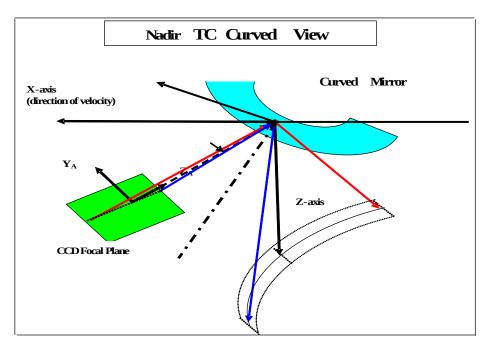


Figure 3.1-9. CCD focal plane to the ground view

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **70** 

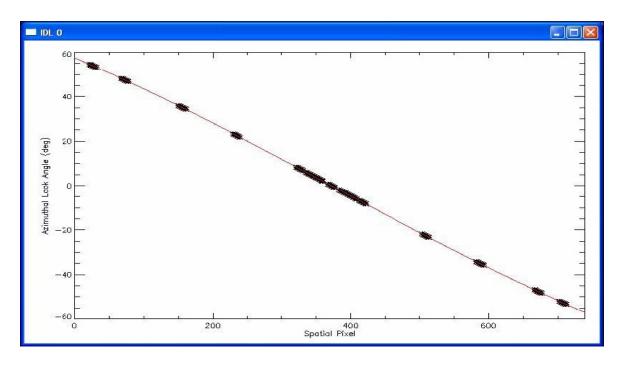


Figure 3.1-10. Cross-Track view angles α (Azimuth)

The cross track view angle is nearly linear. The along track view angle variation is significantly nonlinear as can be seen in Figure 3.1-11.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S



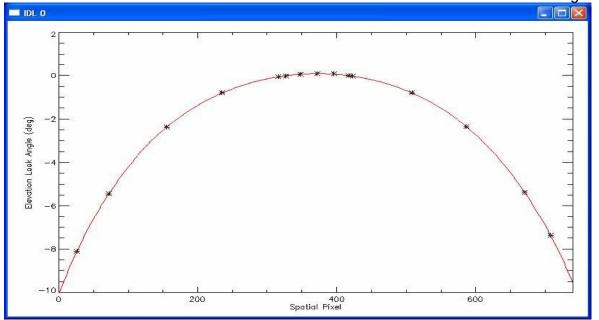


Figure 3.1-11. Along-track view angle β (Elevation)

The along-track view angles in Figure 3.1-11 result in a spatial smile projected on the Earth as shown in Figure 3.1-12.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S



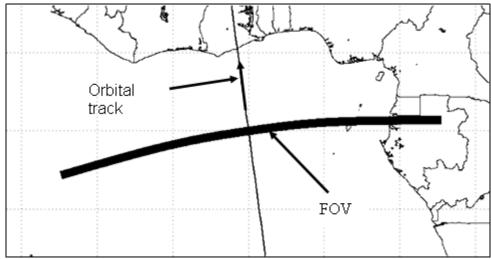


Figure 3.1-12. Ground Trace of TC with respect to spacecraft ground track

## **Instrument to Spacecraft**

For development purposes we assume the transformation matrix between the instrument and spacecraft  $(T_{\text{sc/inst}})$  is given by

$$T_{sc/inst} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \tag{57}$$

These values should be replaced after the sensor has been mounted on the spacecraft and the alignment measured between the sensor and spacecraft reference axes.

## **Spacecraft to Orbital**

The relationship between the spacecraft and orbital coordinate systems is defined by the spacecraft attitude. For NPP and NPOESS attitude information will be provided as a quaternion, which will be converted to Euler angles for use in the SDP Toolkit (ECS Project, 1995). The transformation from spacecraft to orbital coordinates is a three-dimensional rotation matrix, with the components of the rotation matrix being functions of the spacecraft roll, pitch, and yaw attitude angles. The nature of the functions of roll  $\xi$  r, pitch  $\xi$ p, and yaw  $\xi$ y depends on the exact definition of these angles (i.e. how they are generated by the attitude control system). Wertz (1985)

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 73

requires the proper rotation order to be yaw, roll, and pitch. Since the spacecraft attitude is constantly changing, this transformation is time varying. The transformation matrix is:

$$\mathbf{T}_{\text{orb/sc}} = \begin{bmatrix}
\cos \xi_{y} & -\sin \xi_{y} & 0 \\
\sin \xi_{y} & \cos \xi_{y} & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & \cos \xi_{r} & -\sin \xi_{r} \\
0 & \sin \xi_{r} & \cos \xi_{p}
\end{bmatrix}
\begin{bmatrix}
\cos \xi_{p} & 0 & \sin \xi_{p} \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
-\sin \xi_{p} & 0 & \cos \xi_{p}
\end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{T}_{\text{orb/sc}} = \begin{bmatrix}
\cos \xi_{y} \cos \xi_{p} - \sin \xi_{y} \sin \xi_{r} \sin \xi_{p} & -\sin \xi_{y} \cos \xi_{r} & \cos \xi_{y} \sin \xi_{p} + \sin \xi_{y} \sin \xi_{r} \cos \xi_{p} \\
\sin \xi_{y} \cos \xi_{p} + \cos \xi_{y} \sin \xi_{r} \sin \xi_{p} & \cos \xi_{y} \cos \xi_{r} & \sin \xi_{y} \sin \xi_{p} - \cos \xi_{y} \sin \xi_{r} \cos \xi_{p} \\
-\cos \xi_{r} \sin \xi_{p} & \sin \xi_{r} & \cos \xi_{p}
\end{bmatrix}$$

$$(58)$$

## **Orbital to ECI**

The relationship between the orbital and ECI coordinate systems is based on the spacecraft's instantaneous ECI position and velocity vectors. The rotation matrix to convert from orbital to ECI can be constructed by forming the orbital coordinate system axes in ECI coordinates:

P - spacecraft position vector in ECI

v - spacecraft velocity vector in ECI

H - geodetic nadir location on ellipsoid in ECI

 $p^{\prime}$  - vector H  $\rightarrow$  p

 $\mathbf{T}_{eci/orb}$  - rotation matrix from orbital to ECI

 $\hat{\mathbf{b}}_{3} = -\mathbf{p}'/|\mathbf{p}'|$  (nadir vector direction)

 $\hat{\mathbf{b}}_2 = \hat{\mathbf{b}}_3 \times \mathbf{v} / |\hat{\mathbf{b}}_3 \times \mathbf{v}|$  (negative of angular momentum vector direction)

 $\hat{\mathbf{b}}_1 = \hat{\mathbf{b}}_2 \times \hat{\mathbf{b}}_3$ 

 $\mathbf{T}_{eci/orb} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{\mathbf{b}}_1 & \hat{\mathbf{b}}_2 & \hat{\mathbf{b}}_3 \end{bmatrix}$ 

### **ECI to ECEF**

The transformation from ECI to ECEF coordinates is a time varying rotation due primarily to Earth rotation but also containing more slowly varying terms for precession, astronomic nutation, and polar wander. The ECI to ECEF rotation matrix can be expressed as a composite of these transformations:

$$\mathbf{T}_{ecef/eci} = \mathbf{ABCD} \tag{59}$$

A - Polar Motion

**B** - Sidereal Time

C - Astronomic Nutation

**D** - Precession

Each of these transformation terms is described in detail in NIMA, 1997.

#### **ECEF to Geodetic**

The relationship between ECEF and geodetic coordinates can be expressed simply in its direct form (NIMA, 1997):

$$x = (N + h)\cos(lat)\cos(lon)$$

$$y = (N + h)\cos(lat)\sin(lon)$$

$$z = (N(1 - e^2) + h)\sin(lat)$$

$$N = a/(1-e^2\sin^2(lat))^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$e^2 = 1 - \frac{b^2}{a^2}$$

where:

$$(x, y, z)$$
 - ECEF coordinates

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 75

In a superior of the prime vertical superior of t

e - Ellipsoid eccentricity

a, b - Ellipsoid semi-major and semi-minor axes

Unfortunately, there is no closed form solution for the inverse problem (which is the problem of interest here). Latitude and height must be solved iteratively for points that do not lie on the ellipsoid surface.

## 3.1.2.5.3 Geolocation algorithm

A basic Earth ellipsoid intersection algorithm yielding geodetic altitude and longitude consists of the following steps. (note: Discussions with regard to the SDP Toolkit in this section applies only to the so-called science algorithm. The operational geolocation algorithm does not use SDP Toolkit for geolocation.)

Given an object viewing vector  $\mathbf{u}_{\text{inst}}$  in the instrument coordinate system, (calculated from viewing angles or viewing vectors provided by Batc) and a corresponding time t, the algorithm proceeds as follows:

- 1. Compute the required coordinate transformations:
- 1a. Get instrument-to-spacecraft alignment matrix  $\mathbf{T}_{\text{sc/inst}}$ . [Construct the instrument-to-spacecraft alignment matrix based on the time t if a time varying model is needed.]
- 1b. Interpolate the spacecraft attitude to time t and construct the spacecraft to orbital coordinate transformation matrix  $\mathbf{T}_{\text{orb/sc}}$ .
- 1c. Interpolate the ECI spacecraft position  $\mathbf{P}_{\text{eci}}$  and velocity  $\mathbf{V}_{\text{eci}}$  to time t and construct the orbital to ECI transformation matrix  $\mathbf{T}_{\text{eci/orb}}$ .
- 1d. Construct the ECI to ECEF rotation matrix  $T_{\text{ecef/eci}}$  from the sampling time t.
- 1e. Construct the composite transformation matrix:

$$\mathbf{T}_{\text{ecef/inst}} = \mathbf{T}_{\text{ecef/eci}} \mathbf{T}_{\text{eci/orb}} \mathbf{T}_{\text{orb/sc}} \mathbf{T}_{\text{sc/inst}}$$
(60)

Transform the viewing vector and spacecraft position vector to the ECEF coordinate system:

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **76** 

2a. Rotate the viewing vector  $\mathbf{u}_{\text{inst}}$  to the ECEF coordinate system:

$$\mathbf{u}_{\text{ecef}} = \mathbf{T}_{\text{ecef/inst}} \, \mathbf{u}_{\text{inst}} \tag{61}$$

2b. Rotate the spacecraft position vector to the ECEF coordinate system:

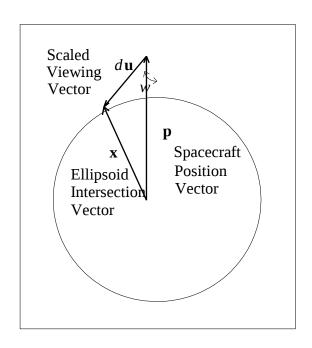
$$\mathbf{p}_{ecef} = \mathbf{T}_{ecef/eci} \, \mathbf{p}_{eci} \tag{62}$$

3. Intersect the ECEF viewing vector with the WGS84 Earth ellipsoid

Note: These equations do not account for the travel time of light or for aberration due to spacecraft motion or relativistic effects. These effects cause a systematic bias of 7 m at nadir and 14 m at the edges of the scans.

3a. Re-scale the viewing vector  $\mathbf{u}_{\text{ecef}} = (u_1, u_2, u_3)$  and satellite vector  $\mathbf{p}_{\text{ecef}} = (p_1, p_2, p_3)$  using the ellipsoid semi-major a and semi-minor b axis dimensions (a, a, b):

$$\mathbf{u'} = \begin{bmatrix} u_1 / a \\ u_2 / a \\ u_3 / b \end{bmatrix} \qquad \qquad \mathbf{p'} = \begin{bmatrix} p_1 / a \\ p_2 / a \\ p_3 / b \end{bmatrix}$$



Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 77

Figure 3.1-13. Ellipsoidal viewing vector intersection

Note:

$$\mathbf{x'} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 / a \\ x_2 / a \\ x_3 / b \end{bmatrix}$$
 - the unknown ground point vector (re-scaled)

3b. Solve for the scaling d of  $\mathbf{u}'$  which intersects the unit sphere:

From the law of cosines:

$$|\mathbf{x}'|^2 = |d\mathbf{u}'|^2 + |\mathbf{p}'|^2 - 2|d\mathbf{u}'||\mathbf{p}'|\cos(w)$$

Using the dot-product, the cosine of the acute angle w between  $\mathbf{u}'$  and  $-\mathbf{p}'$  is:

$$\cos(w) = -(\mathbf{u}' \cdot \mathbf{p}') / (|\mathbf{u}'| |\mathbf{p}'|)$$

By definition  $|\mathbf{x}'| = 1$  so:

$$1 = d^{2} |\mathbf{u}'|^{2} + |\mathbf{p}'|^{2} + 2d|\mathbf{u}'||\mathbf{p}'|(\mathbf{u}'\cdot\mathbf{p}')/(|\mathbf{u}'||\mathbf{p}'|)$$

Simplifying and rearranging:

$$d^{2}|\mathbf{u}'|^{2} + 2d(\mathbf{u}'\cdot\mathbf{p}') + |\mathbf{p}'|^{2} - 1 = 0$$

This can be solved for *d* using the quadratic formula:

$$d = \frac{-\left(\mathbf{u'} \cdot \mathbf{p'}\right) - \sqrt{\left(\mathbf{u'} \cdot \mathbf{p'}\right)^2 - \left|\mathbf{u'}\right|^2 \left|\mathbf{p'}\right|^2 - 1\right)}}{\left|\mathbf{u'}\right|^2}$$

This is the smaller of the two solutions for d, the intersection closest to the satellite. If the solution is not real, then there is no intersection.

3c. Use d to compute x' and x:

$$\mathbf{x'} = \mathbf{p'} + d\mathbf{u'}$$

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **78** 

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x'_1 & a \\ x'_2 & a \\ x'_3 & b \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (p'_1 + du'_1) & a \\ (p'_2 + du'_2) & a \\ (p'_3 + du'_3) & b \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} p'_1 & a + du'_1 & a \\ p'_2 & a + du'_2 & a \\ p'_3 & b + du'_3 & b \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{p} + d\mathbf{u}$$

4. Convert the ECEF ellipsoid pierce point to geodetic coordinates (special case direct solution):

$$lon = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x_2}{x_1} \right) \tag{63}$$

$$lat = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x_3 / (1 - e^2)}{\sqrt{x_1^2 + x_2^2}} \right)$$
 (64)

$$h = 0 \tag{65}$$

## 3.1.2.5.3.1 SDP Toolkit application

We adopted and modified the SDP Toolkit (SDPTK) to implement the steps outlined in the previous section. A spacecraft tag was created for the NPOESS series of spacecraft and the orbital simulation program was modified to improve the modeling accuracy of the program for an NPOESS orbit. The majority of the spacecraft platforms SDPTK was designed for employ geocentric pointing with geocentric referenced Euler attitude angles. The TRMM spacecraft is an exception to this in that it employs geodetic pointing and geodetic referenced Euler angles. The SDPTK orbital simulation program is capable of modeling this situation and SDPTK can input geodetic referenced attitude Euler angles and accurately calculate the spacecraft to orbital coordinate transformation with the help of an additional transformation subroutine. NPOESS is a geodetic pointing spacecraft with attitude information provided to the SDR algorithm in the form of an ECI to SC rotation guaternion. Since the Euler angles are not input from an external source, nor do we have any requirements to report Euler angles in any particular form, we are free to chose the Euler angle representation. Selecting the native mode of SDPTK, geocentric referenced Euler angles, simplifies the simulation and geolocation process and reduces the number of computations. Therefore, for NPOESS, the orbital simulation program was modified to simulate geodetic pointing and report attitude as geocentric referenced Euler angles. Attitude angles input to SDPTK in this form can be used without any additional transformations.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 79

Because the TC geolocation process is nearly identical for Earth view and calibration data, it is performed with a single subroutine. A table of sensor view angles representing the view angles at the center of each pixel are input. For Earth view data, which are a spatial average of 20 pixels, view angles corresponding to the center of the 20 pixel average are calculated by averaging the view angles of the two middle pixels (pixels 10 and 11 of the 20). Since calibration data is not spatially averaged, view angle averaging is unnecessary. Viewing vectors are formed from the view angles and the instrument to spacecraft transformation is applied using the nominal mounting matrix. SDPTK subroutine pgs csc subsatpoint is called to calculate the sub-satellite latitude and longitude. This call initiates input of the satellite ephemeris (position and velocity) and attitude data that is then interpolated to the requested time. The SDPTK subroutine pgs csc getfov pixel takes as input the unitized view vectors and returns the geodetic latitude and longitude. Other SDPTK subroutines are called to calculate solar right ascension, declination, and elevation angles. These are written into the SDR, but spacecraft-centered solar angles calculated by the algorithm are not written to an Earth SDR because the EDR processing does not require them.

Geolocation is performed for the beginning and ending time of an observation. The final geolocation is an average of the beginning and ending geolocations

# 3.1.2.5.3.2 Spacecraft diary data conversion

### **Time**

Time tags applied to RDR data and to ephemeris/attitude data are assumed to follow the same definitions and format conventions. It is anticipated that spacecraft time will be reported in CCSDS 301.0-B-2 segmented time code (CDS) with time code epoch January 1, 1958. Generic SDPTK time conversion routines were modified to convert spacecraft time to International Atomic Time (TAI) with a January 1, 1993 epoch (TAI93) and to UTC time. Because the SDPTK native time is TAI93 and the SDR algorithm uses TAI93 internally, the NPOESS time code is converted to TAI93 immediately after the RDR header is input.

## **Ephemeris**

The spacecraft diary ephemeris data, satellite position [meters, ECEF] and velocity {meters/second, ECEF], is converted to units usable by the SDPTK [meters and meters/second, ECI] and in a form acceptable by the standard SDPTK data input routines before RDR processing begins. The conversion is performed with the SDPTK routine pgs\_csc\_ecrtoeci. The converted ephemeris information is input to the SDR algorithm during RDR processing with the regular SDPTK data input routines.

#### **Attitude**

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **80** 

The spacecraft diary attitude information is also converted to a form usable by the SDPTK. The spacecraft diary provides attitude information in the form of a quaternion representing the transformation matrix from J2000 ECI to the spacecraft attitude determination frame approximating the spacecraft body frame. Following the notation for transformation matrices used in preceding sections, the attitude quaternion is expressed as  $Q_{\rm sc/eci}$ . Given the time and location of the spacecraft, the SDPTK routine pgs\_csc\_getorbtoeciquat can be used to calculate  $Q_{\rm eci/orb}$ . The orbital to spacecraft transformation is computed by multiplying the two quaternions together to yield,

$$Q_{sc/orb} = Q_{sc/eci}Q_{eci/orb}$$
(66)

The complex conjugate (or inverse) of  $Q_{sc/orb}$ , yields  $Q_{orb/sc}$ , which is used with the SDPTK routine pgs\_csc\_quattoeuler to compute geocentric referenced Euler angles (3-1-2 order).

It is anticipated that for NPP ephemeris data will be reported once per second while NPOESS data will be reported once every ten seconds. For both spacecraft, attitude quaternions will be reported every half second. Because the quaternion to Euler angle conversion requires colocated ephemeris data, the ephemeris data must be time interpolated to the higher resolution attitude time grid. The ephemeris data interpolation is performed with a third order method taken from the SDPTK ephemeris interpolation routine that requires four ephemeris points.

The SDPTK orbsim inputs are currently configured to simulate ephemeris and attitude data in one day granules. SDPTK will accept larger granules, such as a months worth of data or smaller granules, such as a single orbit of data. Larger granules will increase search time within the granule while the smallest granule must contain four points.

## 3.1.2.6 Signal Corrections

Raw signals from the TC detector require initial corrections prior to radiometric calibration. Corrections to observed macropixel counts  $O_{Jk}$  of binned row J (spatial) and column k (spectral) are performed for several instrument characteristics: electronics bias B, CCD dark current  $D_{jk}$  for pixel j,k,(rows binned  $N_D$  through  $N_J$ ) for integration time  $t_D$ , and observational smear  $S_k$  of column k (rows 1 through  $N_S$ ). Schematically, the corrected counts  $C_{Jk}$  for integration time  $t_E$  are obtained for each macropixel J,k by:

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 81

$$C_{Jk} = O_{Jk} - \sum_{j=N_D, N_J} \frac{t_E}{t_D} (D_{jk} - B) - [S_k - \sum_{j=1, N_S} \frac{t_E}{t_D} (D_{jk} - B)] - B$$
(67)

where all counts except for the bias have been previously corrected for linearity. The algorithm scales dark signal correction counts by the ratio of integration times of the Earth data and the dark data.

Prior to coadding the Earth data, the TC flight software applies linearity corrections based upon results of the lamp calibration processing. Due to the split frame architecture of the CCD, the algorithm calculates and applies separately two distinct biases and two smear corrections. The central (nadir) Earth data cell is comprised of pixels from both halves of the CCD, so the algorithm subtracts an average of the two biases and an average of the two smears from this macropixel, weighting by the number of good pixels determined from EV\_sampletable. Because all CCD pixels (even the CCD smear rows) contain dark and bias signals, the algorithm must remove the signals prior to any smear correction. The algorithm propagates all measurement uncertainties in root sum squares, using integration times to scale uncertainties of all signal components.

The electronics bias is always present as an addition to the photometric counts. Unlike other data, the bias is independent of image exposure time and is read from special pixels at the edge of the solar RDRs and stored after calibration processing in the BIASES database for for each image CCD half. The SDR Algorithm during Earth processing reads the BIASES database for the most current values and subtracts the weighted average of the bias values of each image half from the Earth data raw counts. In addition, the bias removal also takes into account the number of measurements co-added before the earth view and calibration images being downlinked to the ground.

The dark signal on an OMPS CCD results when electrons are thermally emitted into the conduction band of pixels in the active and storage regions. The dark signal effectively adds offset counts to the photon-generated pixel counts. Dark signal measurements are normally made during the night side of the orbit with the entrance aperture of the sensor blocked, though the Algorithm separates dark data taken outside the SAA from those data taken within the SAA, because the dark current can be expected to increase during an SAA passage. Similarly, the dark current during Earth observations can potentially increase beyond normal. SAA exposure values

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **82** 

below 10% of maximum exposure are considered to be normal data for both Earth and dark RDRs.

During calibration processing, and prior to Earth SDR processing, the SDR Algorithm characterizes and stores the normal dark signal for each pixel and identifies and stores bad pixel information. To increase the signal to noise, the normal dark data, summed cumulatively in time for the entire RDF duration, are written into a DARK database. Dark SAA data defined as at least the 10% level and greater are not summed, but stored individually in the separate SAA\_DARK database along with their SAA exposure values. During Earth data processing, the SDR Algorithm reads the latest processed dark data of the appropriate type, even when they were determined from subsequent measurements in the orbit.

For normal Earth data, normal dark data are subtracted. For Earth data acquired during SAA, the SDR Algorithm searches and reads the SAA\_DARK database for data with a similar level of SAA exposure. If one is lacking, normal dark data are used instead. Whatever the origin of the final dark data used to correct the Earth data, the algorithm reads the USEPIX database and bins the dark data pixels into dark macropixels, excluding bad pixels, which were identified from only normal dark data. The SDR Algorithm then subtracts the binned dark data from the corresponding Earth radiometric macropixel value in order to correct the Earth signal for sensor dark current.

At the conclusion of each detector integration period, the CCD quickly shifts the electrons from the active to the storage region (parallel transfer). Photons collected in the active pixels during this transfer period are referred to as the smear signal. For a temporally constant radiance scene, even a spatially heterogeneous one, the smear signal is the same in all pixels in a column. The smear signal is measured by re-reading multiple edge rows of CCD pixels that were already read fro their primary signa, thereby capturing smear signal produced during the re-reading. These rows are binned to a single row for each CCD half by the flight software. The SDR Algorithm subtracts the dark- and bias-corrected smear signal from the observed Earth data to obtain signal-corrected counts, ready for radiometric calibration.

#### 3.1.2.7 Radiometric Correction

Following the signal processing, the algorithm computes calibrated radiances using corrected earth-view counts, integration times, pre-launch radiance calibration constants, and time-dependent radiometric calibration factors (see Section 3.1.3.5.4)

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 83

Prior to binning the individual pixels into a spatial cell macropixel, the flight software applies flat field corrections to pixel counts in order to correct for the non-commutative additions of counts from varying pixel sensitivies. Since the mean correction applied to each macropixel is 1, the Earth branch of the SDR Algorithm ignores this preliminary calibration by the flight software (see flat field discussion in Section 3.1.3.5.5).

The algorithm computes Earth radiances  $I^m_{Jk}$  for each macropixel (J,k) by dividing the corrected counts  $C_{Jk}$  (Equation 67) by the integration time  $t_{int}$  and applying the corrections described in Section 3.1.3.1.

$$I_{Jk}^{m} = \frac{C_{Jk} k_{Jk}^{r} A_{Jk}}{t_{int}}$$
 (68)

Counts are converted to radiances using pre-launch radiance calibration constants  $k_{jk}^r$ . The SDR Algorithm sums the constants over the pixels j,k in each macropixel J,k, including only pixels identified as good in the EV\_sampletable. The algorithm then corrects for changes in sensor response using radiometric calibration factors  $A_{Jk}$  read from CF\_EARTH. These calibration factors have already been corrected for spectral shifts by the calibration SDR processing. If current calibration factors are missing, the latest older calibration factors are used, and this is noted in the Earth data quality flags.

## 3.1.2.8 Match-up with Limb Profile EDR

This section is no longer pertained to the operational SDR algorithm because the LP SDR and EDR data are not produced in the NPP and NPOESS data product processing system.

To enable matching LP data with TC data, we hve supplied the TC SDR Algorithm with a paramater file specifying the TC total cross-track field of view (FOV) angle (110°), as well as the LP slit separation, LP vertical cell size, and the LP along-track cell size. Because the OMPS LP and TC sensors are co-aligned, the TC SDR Algorithm selects the LP data within the same orbit, primarily by the observation time delay (nominally 6.87 minutes) between the two sensors. Assuming that the limb sensor looks aft, the time difference between the LP and TC observations is given by:

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **84** 

$$au_{TC} = au_{LP} - rac{d}{v}$$

where d is the distance on the earth spanned by the apparent ground track velocity v:

$$v = \left(\frac{Gm_e}{R_e + Z_{sat}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\frac{R_e}{R_e + Z_{sat}}\right)$$
 (69)

The earth centered angle, ECA, in radians that the satellite traverses over  $d = R_e$  \* ECA is:

$$ECA = \cos^{-1}[(R_e + Z_{Tan})/(R_e + Z_{Sat})]$$
 (70)

where  $R_e$  is the radius of the earth,  $Z_{Sat}$  is the satellite altitude, nominally 833 km for NPOESS, and  $Z_{Tan}$  is the tangent altitude. For a tangent altitude of 20 km, close to the ozone profile peak, ECA=27.48°, the LP and Nadir measurements are separated by 6.87 minutes. Note that because of the time lag and the shift of sub-tangent location with tangent altitude, the limb and total column observations will not align exactly. The match-up between the nadir and limb should use the sub-tangent locations associated with the 20 or 30 km limb radiances, which are close to the ozone peak. Combining the above three equations yields the following:

$$\Delta t_{LP} = \tau_{LP} - \tau_{TC}$$

$$\Delta t_{LP} = \{ (R_e + Z_{Sat})^{1.5} / (G \cdot M_e)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot \cos^{-1}(\{ (R_e + Z_{tan}) / (R_e + Z_{Sat}) \})$$
 (71)

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 85

Data from all three LP slits are read and stored in the output TC SDR for spatial regions overlapping the LP data. In the TC cross-track direction of 35 cells ( $N_{TC}$ ), the left and right LP slits are nominally 5 TC spatial cells from the center nadir, and the center TC cell is coincident with the LP central slit. No LP data have time coincidences with the TC outside the 10 central TC spatial cells.

Complicating this picture is the rotation of the earth during this time interval ( $\Delta t_{LP}$ ) where the TC pixel shift due to the earth's rotation is,

$$\Delta h = \omega \cdot (\Delta t_{LP}), \tag{72}$$

and

$$\omega = (360/k[rev/day \rightarrow rev/sec]) \cdot cos(latitude)$$
 , (73)

and

$$\Delta pix = sign(latitude)*\omega(\Delta t_{LP})/(TC\_scale)$$
 (74)

with,

TC scale = 
$$FOV/N_{TC}$$
 (75)

and sign = +1, ascending orbit, whereas sign = -1, descending orbit. Note that we do not correct for satellite attitude differences between the TC and LP observations.

Along the TC sensor track, the LP ozone dominates at the tangent point within 5 continuous sequential TC observations. The third of these 5 TC cells coincides with an actual LP measurement. Thus, to obtain limb ozone profiles at the 4 along-track TC cells that are not coincident, the TC SDR Algorithm interpolates in time between two successive LP observations. Finally the ozone profiles are binned to the Umkehr layers defined in Table 2.3-2.

## 3.1.2.9 External Data Match-up

Each SDR contains EDR information from VIIRS and CrIMSS, if available. The geophysical quantities from each are listed in Section 3.1.1.1. EDR information will overwrite existing climatological values if available. In the event that an EDR parameter has been flagged as having poor quality, those data will not be used. EDR information will require minimal additional processing. Atmospheric profiles, however, are binned to the Umkehr layers defined in Table 2.3-2.

Following geolocation of OMPS TC radiance data, external EDR quantities will be read in for the correct latitude, longitude and time. The threshold horizontal and vertical cell sizes specified by the VIIRS and CrIMSS SRDs for the EDRs listed in

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **86** 

Section 3.1.1.1 are sufficient for OMPS. Because OMPS TC, VIIRS, and CrIMSS are nadir viewing sensors, the data are obtained nearly simultaneously. Thus, measurement collocation is determined solely by spatial considerations.

The CrIMSS swath width encompasses all the TC cells. Cell sizes range from 14 to 40 km. CrIMSS provides profiles of temperature and pressure with varying HCS depending on the observing conditions and varying vertical reporting intervals depending on the pressure level. Table 3.1.2.10-1 lists the CrIMSS EDRs required for use in the TC SDR algorithm. Note that the Horizontal Cell Sizes (HCS) were taken from the NPOESS System Specification, DOC SY15-007, Rev F, August 2003.

EDR HCS Measurement Range

Temperature versus Pressure
Profile

Clear – Nadir

Cloudy – Nadir

Pressure versus Altitude Profile

25 km in 1 km altitude steps

Table 3.1-1. CrIMSS Horizontal Cell Size

Because there are multiple CrIMSS observations within the TC footprint, the CrIMSS data are selected within the OMPS TC footprint using the criteria described below and then averaged. These selection criteria are as follows:

- For each of the CrIMSS profiles matching the OMPS TC observation time, define a quantity, δlat, as the absolute difference between the latitude of the TC observation and the latitude of the CrIMSS observation. Repeat this analysis for the longitude of the TC and CrIMSS measurements.
- Define an earth-centered angle, ω in terms of the Total Column (TC)
   Horizontal Cell Size (HCS). See the Figure 3.1.-14.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 87

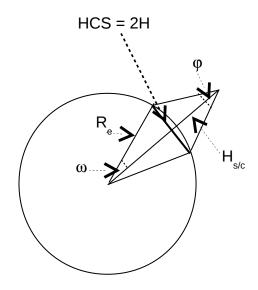


Figure 3.1-14. CrIMSS External Data Match-up

φ = OMPS swath FOV angular coverage/(number of TC horizontal cells)/2

$$\varphi = TC_scale/2 \tag{76}$$

$$ω = sin^{-1} \{ (H_{s/c} \cdot tan(φ/2)) / R_e \}$$
 (77)

Define an earth centered angle,  $\beta$  ( similar to  $\omega$ ), related to the difference in both longitude and latitude on the earth's surface between two points:

$$\beta = \cos^{-1}\{\cos(\Delta \log) \cdot \cos(\Delta \log)\}$$
 (78)

Accept as match all CrIMSS profiles with latitude and longitude satisfying

$$\beta \le \omega$$
 (79)

- Repeat for all the CrIMSS profiles, found within the time match.
- Keep track of all the accepted CrIMSS profiles.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **88** 

- Average the final profiles into corresponding Umkehr layers.
- Average the matching profiles.

Similarly the VIIRS swath width encompasses all the TC cells. The VIIRS cell sizes range from 0.8 to 25 km. Table 3.1.2.10-2 lists the VIIRS EDRs required for use in the TC SDR algorithm. Again note that the Horizontal Cell Sizes (HCS) were taken from the NPOESS System Specification, DOC SY15-007, Rev F, August 2003.

Table 3.1-2. VIIRS Horozontal Cell Size

EDR	HCS	Measurement Range
Cloud Cover/Layers		0 – 1.0 HCS
Edge of Swath	25 km	
Nadir	6 km	
Cloud Top Pressure		50 to 1050 mb
Edge of Swath	12.5 km	
Nadir	5 km	
Sea Ice Characterization	Ice Concentration	1/10 to 10/10
Clear	2.4 km	
All Weather	20 km	
Fresh Water Ice	Ice Concentration	1/10 to 10/10
Nadir	0.8 km	
Worst Case	3.2 km	
Snow Cover		0 – 100% of HCS
Clear – Nadir	0.8 km	

Page 89

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

All Weather	20 km	

Since there are multiple VIIRS observations within the TC footprint, the VIIRS data are selected within the OMPS TC footprint using the same criteria as described above for the matching CrIMSS observations within the OMPS TC footprint.

- For each of the VIIRS observations matching the OMPS TC observation time, define a quantiy, Δlat, as the absolute difference between the latitude of the TC observation and the latitude of the VIIRS observation. Repeat this analysis for the longitude of the TC and VIIRS measurements.
- Define an earth-centered angle, ω in terms of the Total Column (TC) Horizontal Cell Size (HCS). See the Figure 3.1-14.
- Define an earth centered angle,  $\beta$  ( similar to  $\omega$ ).

$$\beta = \cos^{-1}\{\cos(\Delta \log) \cdot \cos(\Delta \log)\}$$
 (80)

Accept as match all VIIRS observations with latitude and longitude satisfying

$$\beta \le \omega$$
 (81)

- Repeat for all the VIIRS observations found within the time match.
- Keep track of all the accepted VIIRS observations.
- Average the matching observations.

## 3.1.2.10 Data Quality Checks

Based on the current USEPIX values, the Earth processing calculates the percentage of good pixels out of the total number of pixels on the fully sampled CCDs image and writes the percentage as a quality flag in the output RDF. This is a basic first assessment of the data quality.

Using the geolocation data for the beginning and end of each observation, the Algorithm relies on NPOESS processing to identify if the satellite ground track during an observation crosses the SAA and to supply the correct value from a static SAA map of relative radiation exposure from maximum. Using this percentage, the OMPS SDR algorithm flags an entire Earth scene FOV for SAA exposure. All other data types are also flagged for SAA level. For example, if the calculated exposure is 45%

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **90** 

the data are flagged as exceeding 40% but not 50%. Flagging in 10% exposure gradations with an 80% maximum is adequate.

The SDR Algorithm computes a median radiance over all wavelengths for each spatial cell. If the median is greater than a parameterized permitted value, the Algorithm now flags, as a ratio of median value to allowed value, the spatial cell as containing some anomalously bright radiance. The SDR Algorithm also should perform more localized transient hot pixel detection by comparison of Earth pixels with nearest neighboring pixels. A cubic spline, or similar smooth regression, should be performed along each row J (i.e. spectrally) for each data cell. The splined region should not exceed 2 nm. A gradated flag, similar to that used for the SAA, should be used to indicate the percent by which the measured radiance exceeds that computed from the spline. Macropixels that have lower than expected radiances should not be flagged by this algorithm. Currently, this checking is not implemented in the operational code.

Using an almanac of Solar eclipses by the moon, the algorithm expects the NPOESS processing to check the latitude and longitude of the Earth data for the presence of a solar eclipse at each Earth spatial cell. If the data cell lies within an eclipse, the algorithm flags the entire SDR for eclipses.

Specular reflections of sunlight off water surfaces is a geophysical situation not properly incorporated in the EDR radiance tables. When the sun glint condition is met, water reflects much of the solar irradiation at a solar zenith angle  $\theta$   $_{\circ}$  into the sensor field of view at a satellite zenith angle  $\theta$ . Waves diffuse the reflection, creating a range of angles for which sun glint produces an error. This includes reflections out of the principal plane, i.e. relative azimuth angle  $\phi \neq 0^{\circ},180^{\circ}.$  The SDR Algorithm is coded for checks for sun glint using the following equation for the co-scattering angle  $\Phi$ .

$$\Phi = \cos^{-1}[(\cos\theta_o\cos\theta + \sin\theta_o\sin\theta)\cos\varphi] \le 30^\circ$$
 (82)

The Algorithm identifies the surface type as water using the surface category. The surface category is currently not stored in the UV reflectance database, so the Algorithm expects the glint flag to be passed by the NPOESS processing, which has

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 91

the same criteria as that given in the above equation. The glint flag is set when the condition in Equation 82 is met and water covers at least 25% of the FOV.

The Algorithm also compares the minimum and maximum derived wavelengths for each Earth data cell with pre-launch parameterized limits for minimum and maximum. The limits are based on extending, by a parameterized wavelength interval, the extrema of all the wavelengths of the initial laboratory scale. If the current assigned wavelengths for an Earth data cell exceed the extrema, the cell is flagged as suspect.

Data quality checks of the calibration data for the SAA and Eclipse are the same as for Earth data, though sun glint checks are not needed for the calibration data.

#### 3.1.3 Calibration

The calibration concept for the OMPS Total Column sensor follows closely that of TOMS and SBUV/2. The TOMS calibration procedures are described in Jaross, et al.,1995, Seftor et al., 1997, and McPeters, et al., 1998. The implementation for OMPS has been described in ICSR-8092402. The use of diffusers is described in ICSR-8110501.

Backscatter ultraviolet (BUV) instruments measure the response to solar irradiance by deploying a ground aluminum diffuser plate to reflect sunlight into the instrument. The three-diffuser system aboard TOMS reduces the exposure and degradation of the diffuser used for the solar measurements and allows calibration through comparison of signals reflected off diffusers with different rates of exposure. An identical concept is employed on OMPS, but only two diffusers are used because mechanical design differences obviate the need for the third diffuser. The diffusers, designated Working and Reference, are arranged around an annulus so that a given diffuser can be rotated into view on demand. The full CCD is covered with 7 separate diffuser positions. These segments end up in separate RDRs and must be assembled by the SDR Algorithm to produce a single solar image.

The Reference diffuser is exposed for one solar measurement sequence every 6 months, and the Working diffuser is exposed every week. The Working diffuser is the primary sensor calibration diffuser. Periodic comparisons with Reference diffuser solar measurements are used to detect changes in the Working diffuser.

### 3.1.3.1 Theoretical Basis: Radiometric Calibration

Conceptually, the calibration of measured Earth radiance and solar irradiance can be considered separately. We note that they are not separately calibrated quantities for

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **92** 

the OMPS TC sensor, because the BUV technique cannot distinguish between solar flux changes and sensor response changes. The measured Earth radiance in a single pixel can be written as a function of the corrected instrument counts in the following way:

$$I_{jk}^{m}(t) = \frac{C_{jk}^{r} k_{jk}^{r}}{\tau_{jk}(t)}$$
(83)

where

 $I_{ik}^{m}(t)$  = derived Earth radiance for pixel (j,k)

 $C_{jk}^{r}(t)$  = radiance counts, corrected by initial signal corrections algorithms

 $k'_{ik}$  = radiance calibration constant (from pre-launch calibration)

 $\tau_{ik}(t)$  = pixel response changes ( $\tau(t=0) = 1$ )

The measured solar irradiance,  $F^{m}_{jk}$ , can be written as:

$$F_{jk}^{m}(t) = \frac{C_{jk}^{i} k_{jk}^{i}}{g \, \rho(t) \, \tau_{jk}(t)}$$
(84)

where

 $C_{jk}^{i}(t)$  = irradiance mode counts (corrected) of pixel j,k

 $k_{ik}^{i}$  = irradiance calibration constant (from pre-launch calibration)

 $\tau_{jk}(t)$  = sensor throughput changes ( $\tau(t=0) = 1$ )

 $\rho(t)$  = solar diffuser plate reflectivity ( $\rho(t=0) = 1$ )

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 93

g = relative angular irradiance response (goniometry) of the sensor

The constants  $k^r$  and  $k^i$  are not accurately determined separately in flight. The primary quantity measured by BUV sensors, and from which ozone is derived for the Total Column sensor, is the normalized radiance  $l^m(t)/F^m(t)$ . The advantage of this approach is that sensor throughput changes  $\tau$  affecting both Earth and solar measurements cancel in the ratio. The expression for normalized radiances becomes:

$$\frac{I_{jk}^m}{F_{jk}^m} = K_{jk} \frac{C_{jk}^r}{C_{jk}^i} g \, \rho(t) \tag{85}$$

where  $K_{jk}$  is a combined calibration constant for normalized radiances, often referred to as the Albedo Calibration Constant. This constant and g are determined in prelaunch calibrations. Because the sensor changes affecting both the Earth and solar measurements cancel in the ratio, the diffuser plate reflectivity,  $\rho(t)$  is the quantity that is critical for the time-dependent calibration of the normalized radiances.

Monitoring of diffuser reflectivity is carried out periodically by deploying the Reference diffuser. The initial deployment frequency will be once every 6 months, and may decrease once adequate statistics of Working diffuser change  $\rho(t)$  are obtained. A more detailed discussion of diffuser monitoring follows below. Diffuser deployment frequencies are described in ICSR-8110501 . We expect several percent changes in the Working diffuser. Though we do not expect these changes to significantly affect ozone, our plan is to provide for automatic corrections for diffuser change once the change exceeds a threshold amount. The threshold value will be determined based upon the resulting ozone error.

The expression for normalized radiances  $I^m(t)/F^m(t)$ , given in Equation 85, implies that time-dependent calibrations (apart from diffuser changes) are obtained by merely computing the ratio of sensor radiance signal to sensor irradiance signal. But this is not possible, since solar irradiance measurements are obtained only once per week. The solution is to characterize changes in the solar signal in order that the ratio can

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **94** 

be computed as though irradiance measurements had been simultaneous with Earth radiance measurements. This is performed via trending and extrapolation algorithms.

## 3.1.3.2 Theoretical Basis: Diffuser Degradation

The multi-diffuser approach to diffuser monitoring relies upon the fundamental assumption that all changes in diffuser reflectance at the sensor wavelengths are a result of solar exposure. No significant changes occur while the diffuser is stowed. Observations of diffuser reflectance change from TOMS, SBUV, and SBUV/2 (Jaross et al. 1998b) show that the primary mechanism for reflectance decreases seems to be photo-deposition of outgassed contaminants. There is no evidence for significant degradation of either a stowed or exposed diffuser surface in the absence of UV radiation. Therefore, the diffuser degradation rate will be a function of the solar measurement frequency. Previous instruments show some evidence that initial rates depend on the diffuser material (Hilsenrath, 1994), but in the long term, contaminants and UV exposure appear to dominate (Hall, 1994).

In the multi-diffuser approach employed by OMPS for calibration, a quantity derived from solar calibrations is the Working to Reference signal ratio

$$r = \frac{W}{R} \tag{86}$$

where W and R represent the mean signals from the Working and Reference diffusers, respectively, normalized to their baseline (initial post-launch) calibration values. A small fractional change in the value of this ratio, due to the degradation of either surface or a relative goniometric error, is then written as

$$\frac{dr}{r} = \frac{dW}{W} - \frac{dR}{R} \tag{87}$$

The multi-diffuser calibration approach relies on the assumption of exposuredependent degradation of the flight diffusers. As discussed in ICSR-8110501, almost all evidence indicates that this assumption is valid. This implies

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 95

$$W = f(t_W) R = f(t_R) (88)$$

where f(t) is an arbitrary function of the exposure time t. The differential changes are then

$$\frac{dW}{W} = \frac{f'(t_W)}{f(t_W)} dt_W \qquad \frac{dR}{R} = \frac{f'(t_R)}{f(t_R)} dt_R$$
(89)

Since a solar measurement sequence is the same for Working and Reference surfaces, exposure times can be rewritten in terms of the number of Working and Reference measurements,  $n_W$  and  $n_R$ .

$$\frac{t_R}{t_W} = \frac{dt_R}{dt_W} = \frac{n_R}{n_W} \tag{90}$$

Results from TOMS Cover diffusers indicate that degradation is truly an exponential process (see ICSR-8110501). In the specific case where f(t) is an exponential, the change in the working surface reflectance as a function of the change in the quantity r is

$$\frac{dW}{W} = \frac{n_W}{n_W - n_R} \frac{dr}{r} \tag{91}$$

For situations where the number of Working measurements far exceeds the number of Reference measurements, as with OMPS, the Working change is nearly equal to the change in the ratio of diffuser surfaces. Any uncertainty  $\varepsilon_r$  in the value of r translates via this relationship to an uncertainty in W.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{E}_{W} & n_{W} & \mathcal{E}_{r} \\ \text{ITAR CONTROLLED TEWCHINGAL DATA} & -\text{ DO NOT EXPORT} \\ & \text{HARDCOPY UNCONTROLLED} \end{array}$$

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **96** 

(92)

It is the uncertainty in W that ultimately determines the long-term calibration uncertainty.

The value of  $\mathcal{E}_r$  is actually a time-dependent quantity because, assuming Gaussian statistics, it varies roughly as  $\mathcal{E}_r = \sigma / \sqrt{n_R}$ . The current operations schedule calls for Reference measurements every 6 months. Thus there will be 2 values of r derived per year. Each data point will have a variance  $\sigma_r$  associated with it. We will employ linear regression to these data of the form

$$ln(r) = b \cdot t_R \tag{93}$$

to determine the Working degradation at a time t. An uncertainty  $\mathcal{E}_{W}$  can be estimated (see Bevington, for instance) at a time t using  $\sigma$  and the proposed exposure schedule.

$$\frac{\mathcal{E}_W}{W} = \frac{n_W}{n_W - n_R} \sigma_b \cdot t \qquad \qquad \sigma_b^2 = \frac{1}{\Delta} \sum_{i=1}^{n_R} \frac{1}{\sigma_r^2} \qquad \Delta = \sum_{i=1}^{n_R} \frac{1}{\sigma_r^2} \sum_{i=1}^{n_R} \frac{t_R^2}{\sigma_r^2} - \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n_R} \frac{t_R}{\sigma_r^2}\right)^2 \tag{94}$$

We note that the uncertainty does not depend on the rate b of degradation. Each value  $\sigma$  depends upon several factors, but is predominantly related to the errors in the goniometric corrections applied to the solar data. Provided that the relationship

$$\frac{\varepsilon}{\frac{W}{W}} > \frac{dW}{W} \tag{95}$$

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 97

holds, we do not intend to apply a correction for Working surface degradation.

### 3.1.3.3 Theoretical Basis: Wavelength Registration

The algorithm's calibration processing determines spectral shifts of the bandcenter wavelengths during the mission, by periodically comparing the OMPS observed solar spectrum with a standard solar spectrum. Before fitting the observed spectrum with the model spectrum, the Algorithm first corrects the wavelengths for doppler shifts induced by motion between the sun and satellite and convolves the standard solar spectrum by the sensor bandpass wavelength response. The best fit model yields the wavelengths. By extrapolating in time from recent solar wavelength calibrations (see Section 3.1.3.5.6), the algorithm predicts the bandcenter wavelengths for the terrestrial observations until the time of the next solar wavelength calibration. The bandcenters are recorded in each Earth SDF.

The sensor bandpass, often referred to as the slit function, is important in model fitting but also because the EDR Algorithm must convolve the slit function with the laboratory ozone spectral cross sections in order to accurately measure ozone column amounts for the terrestrial observations. The SDR Algorithm assumes that the slit functions for the TC data cells are properly characterized prior to launch. It also assumes that modal values of those functions, the bandcenter wavelengths, are properly established as of the time of the baseline solar measurement. Thus the initial wavelengths, bandpasses, and observed baseline solar spectrum define the baseline wavelength scale.

During the spectral fitting, the standard solar spectrum is convolved with varying FWHM TC pre-launch slit functions, and then sampled at the initial wavelength map of the CCD, so that all determined wavelength shifts are with respect to the initial baseline wavelengths. The initial TC spectral registration will be performed during pre-launch calibrations and also by comparing the baseline solar measurements with the standard spectrum. This initial OMPS observed, calibrated spectrum is referred to as the reference spectrum. However, because of the higher spectral resolution of the standard solar spectrum, the wavelength monitoring uses it as a comparison to obtain better precision than with the reference spectrum. To establish the accuracy of the initial wavelength baseline, the pre-launch sensor radiometric response is used to compare the observed reference counts with the standard solar spectrum.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **98** 

The slit functions themselves can change in shape and width during flight, but within the spectral fitting processing, the algorithm derives and compensates for FWHM changes. As a non-parameterized check of the derived wavelength shifts, and as a backup to the spectral fitting in case of poor fitting results, the algorithm uses a subset of solar Fraunhofer absorption lines in the inital standard spectrum in the form of a shift table to gauge wavelength shifts in the observed spectrum during the flight. Slit function changes, though, as they affect the line shift table, must be dealt with through off-line analysis and updates to the shift table.

After a sufficent and parameterized number of wavelength monitorings, the wavelength processing uses the newest sensor radiometric response, rather than the initial radiometric response, to compare the observed solar counts with the model standard irradiances. This accounts for changes in the radiometric response of the pixels (pixel residual non-uniformity: PRNU) that can affect the wavelength monitoring. Thus the wavelength monitoring with fitted model spectra maintains its precision during flight and is the primary wavelength calibrator.

The PRNU changes, however, could pose a challenge for spectral checking using individual lines because the changes can be mistaken for a shift of the Fraunhofer spectrum along a CCD row. Nevertheless, the Fraunhofer structure is well known, so a real spectral shift across the full CCD is well defined and unique. Our line spectral shift checking with approximately ten lines is based on the exceedingly high probability that optical and quantum efficiency changes will not mimic this unique pattern. The result of actual PRNU changes, assuming they are random along rows and columns, is a reduction in the shift resolution precision obtained through the solar Fraunhofer line shift technique.

### 3.1.3.4 Calibration Record Processing

The processing flow for calibration data shares many elements and proceeds in much the same way as for earth-view data (Section 3.1.2). A fundamental difference is that calibration data are not binned prior to downlink from the spacecraft. Also, several of the data corrections are derived from the calibration data (e.g. dark signals), so these corrections would not always be applied as they are for earth-view data.

There are two basic parts to SDR processing of calibration data: record processing and trending. The former refers to processing of data as it is encountered in the RDR. This data flow is illustrated in **Figure 3.1-15a**. Automated trend analysis of

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 99

calibration data, shown in **Figure 3.1-15b**, will occur on a routine (at present, weekly) basis. We begin by describing record processing steps.

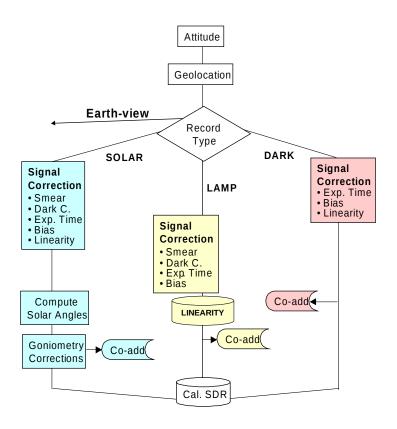


Figure 3.1-15(a). SDR processing flow for calibration records

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **100** 

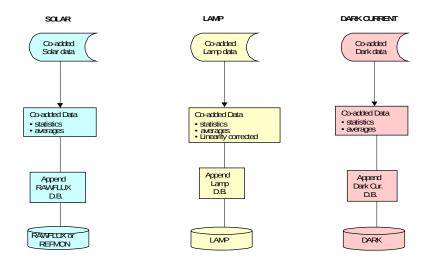


Figure 3.1-15(b). SDR processing flow for calibration records (continued)

### 3.1.3.4.1 Database Input

Information stored in databases is required for calibration data reduction. Before processing Earth SDR data for each day, these databases are read for the appropriate day and stored in memory for use on all Earth data observed on that day. While Figure 3.1-15 indicates three required databases, in fact dark currents and bad pixels are determined from the current set of calibration RDF dark data if they exist; otherwise the most recent database values are used. The goniometry data are only ingested when calibration data are encountered.

#### 3.1.3.4.2 Limit Checks on Input RDR Data

The RDR header quantities, such as sensor status, are written into the output SDRs for the corresponding input RDR. The sensor status values are also recorded in the appropriate calibration databases, but because a calibration record can span a range of time the sensor status values in the databases are an average over the calibration measurement period represented by the particular database record.

### 3.1.3.4.3 Initial Signal Corrections

Data corrections will begin once the record type is determined. Section 3.1.2.7 describes these corrections in more detail. These corrections are, for the most part, the same as for Earth-view data except that they are performed on unbinned pixels.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 101

When computing signal corrections, the SDR Algorithm scales data counts by the ratio of integration times to obtain the proper corrections. Using Poisson statistics, the SDR Algorithm propagates data uncertainties with root-sum-squares. The dark data have no smear and therefore no smear correction. Bias, dark, and smear corrections are done independently for each CCD half of the image.

The flight hardware can correct for pixel flat field and linearity. The flat field correction in flight is set to 1 for all calibration data. The linearity corrections are also all 1 for lamp and dark data. The flight corrections might also be 1 for solar data, depending upon the number of integration periods co-added by the flight software. Coadding many frame scans to produce an RDR will result in significant signal change over a report period, warranting an flight linearity correction prior to coaddition. In the event that no correction (i.e. correction = 1) is performed by the flight hardware, the SDR Algorithm applies linearity corrections, based on values stored in LINEARITY, to solar and dark data. Lamp data initially has no linearity correction because it is used to determine the linearity. After the linearity has been determined, however, the SDR Algorithm corrects lamp data for all effects, including nonlinearity, in order to compute and store in the LAMP database a history of the true lamp count rates. Table 3.1-3 summarizes the SDR signal corrections performed by the SDR Algorithm.

Table 3.1-3. Signal corrections applied to various data types

	Earth	Solar	Lamp	Dark
Bias	Х	Х	Х	Х
Dark	X	Χ	0	
Smear	X	Χ	0	
Linearity		Χ	Ο	Χ

O : Post Linearity Calculation for calculating actual lamp count rates.

### 3.1.3.4.4 Linearity

The linearity of the sensor radiometric response passing through signal amplifiers, is monitored using a series of lamp exposures of various times, and therefore varying count levels. To assess nonlinearities in the recorded count levels, the SDR Algorithm processes and analyzes the RDR lamp calibration data, subtracting biases for each image half, and then calculating separately for each image half the linearity

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **102** 

response which is stored in the LINEARITY database. To retain the true count level during linearity calculations, dark current is not subtracted from the lamp data. Only after the linearity calculations and corrections is the dark subtracted from the lamp data and the coadded lamp data stored in the LAMP database, which records the history of the actual lamp output.

We calculate the nonlinearity by fitting with a quartic polynomial the lamp count rates versus count levels. To derive a linearity correction about 1.0, we use normalized counts and rates to fit the lamp data. For a stable lamp output, the normalization would be constant, but to compensate for variability in the lamp output during a lamp calibration sequence, the Algorithm assumes that the lamp data has a reference exposure time  $t_{ref}$  that is the most common exposure time in a lamp data sequence. The nearest (before and after) reference lamp count rates are calculated for all other exposures and used individually to normalize the lamp rates by a temporary reference count rate. This processing compensates for any drifts in the lamp output during a lamp calibration sequence.

These normalized count rates are used as inputs to the fitting in order to determine the non-linearity function, which is parameterized as a polynomial. If reference frames are lacking, the input data to the fit is normalized by the median (to avoid weighting by hot pixels) count rate of the lamp. With either normalization, the non-linear fit is the actual correction to the normalized counts, if one divides the observed normalized counts by the polynomial, which rectifies the data to 1.0 (linear), by definition. Linearity at zero counts, as well as at a reference count level  $C_{ref}$ , determined in the laboratory, are defined to be 1.0 and are used in the fitting to constrain the resulting parametrized function.

The reference count level  $C_{ref}$  is arbitrary, but must be the same one used in correcting pre-launch radiometric calibration data for non-linear response. The non-linear response at each integration time is given by

$$L'(t_{\rm int}) = \frac{t_{ref}}{t_{\rm int}} \frac{L(t_{\rm int})}{C_{ref}}$$
(96)

where  $L(t_{int})$  are the processed lamp counts. The Algorithm stores the values  $L'(t_{int})$  in the LINEARITY database, keyed according to date. Thus, the contents of the LINEARITY history database contain temporal changes in the sensor response linearity. The values L' are also parameterized in a form such as

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 103

$$L' = 1 + a(L/C_{ref}) + b(L/C_{ref})^{2} + \dots$$
 (97)

whose coefficient parameters are derived by least-squares fitting and then stored in LINEARITY, along with the original L' values. The coefficients are the basis for calculating linearity corrections of calibration data and are used to create the linearity table. For consistency, the linearity correction to the calibration data is performed using the equivalent LUT of the flight version of the linearity table. The LUT is read at the beginning of the processing and is not automatically updated by the new calibration data.

The linearity tables created from the new calibration data will be reviewed and verified outside of the operational SDR algorithm. Once approved, it will be converted to the appropriate format for uploading to the spacecraft. The switch to the new linearity tables will occur in the ground SDR algorithm processing only when the earth view data to be processed are produced with the new linearity tables.

#### 3.1.3.4.5 Geolocation

Sensor geolocation (Section 3.1.2.5) is the same for Earth-view and calibration data, except that azimuthal and zenith scattering angles are not computed for the calibration data. Spacecraft-centered sun angles are needed for the goniometric correction of solar data. The SDR Algorithm computes and stores the average subsatellite position separately for each kind of calibration data. It also calculates and stores the geocentric position and velocity vectors of the sun. Satellite velocity is subsequently used for computing the satellite-sun radial velocity used in spectral monitoring.

## 3.1.3.4.6 Goniometric solar corrections

A correction  $1/g(\alpha,\beta)$  is applied that accounts for variations in irradiance sensitivity as the spacecraft-centered solar angles  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  change. This is a dimensionless quantity with a value of 1 at the angle at which radiometric calibrations were performed prior to launch. It will vary from pixel to pixel, i.e. spatially and spectrally. The pixel dependence of the correction can be established from pre-launch characterizations. If  $C^i(t_{rep})$  represents the signal-corrected counts during report

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **104** 

period  $t_{rep}$  with signal corrections applied, then the quantity  $T(t_{rep})$  is written for each pixel into each SDR.

$$T(t_{rep}) = \frac{1}{T_o} \frac{C^i(t_{rep})}{g t_{rep}}$$
(98)

In the equation,  $T_o = C^i(0)/gt_{rep}$  refers to the fully corrected signal averages from the baseline solar measurement. The quantities  $T_o$  are stored as the first record in RAWFLUX.

## Operational implementation.

TC sensor has 2 diffusers – work and reference. Each diffuser may take one of 7 positions during a solar calibration. Pre-launch characterization covers both diffusers and their nominal positions, as well as the range of solar angles, which may be seen during calibration on a given orbit. Characterization is done in the sensor coordinates.

The goniometry database input consists of these 2x7=14 BRDF tables, of corresponding solar angle tables, of actual diffuser positions for the measurement in the motor counts, and of the sensor on spacecraft mounting matrix. The database is preprocessed by transforming the BRDFs in the local diffuser coordinate system. This streamlines data processing and makes possible a fusion of BRDF data in order to better cover the solar angle range.

At each diffuser position, reflected light covers about 120 spatial columns of pixels. Goniometric correction is performed on 100 central columns of this group for all spectral range (192 rows). This pixel group corresponds to one solar frame. One RDR file may contain several solar frames.

The goniometry algorithm gets information about the kind of diffuser used and about the diffuser position for a particular solar frame (RDR provides information about actual position of diffuser in the form of the motor counts; it may differ from the nominal position). Using this information, the algorithm transforms the solar angles in

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 105

the spacecraft coordinates into the local diffuser coordinates and selects an appropriate BRDF table. It does the table interpolation and applies the goniometry correction to the flux\_data and flux\_err files. Applied goniometry coefficients are stored in gon\_par file in order to make possible a backprocessing of the flux data if necessary.

### Flag information

The goniometry routine populates 2 flag variables. It also skips correction if sun was occulted by diffuser and passes the information to SDR algorithm to ignore this solar frame.

The variable occult\_flag checks for the occultation of sun by the rotor and by Earth (night time calibration). It may have values 0, 1, 2, and 3 for each solar frame. 0 means that there is none of the above occultations, 1 means that the occultation by Earth takes place (night time), 2 means that the occultation by rotor occurred, and 3 means presence of both kinds of occultation. If this flag is set, the solar frame is ignored by SDR algorithm

The second variable, diff\_incid\_angle, passes the value of the solar incidence angle on diffuser to SDR algorithm. SDR algorithm may issue a warning if the solar rays are almost parallel to diffuser surface, because BRDF data may be too noisy at such angles or an extrapolation may occur.

#### 3.1.3.4.7 Data co-addition and statistics

The measured data are co-added onboard the spacecraft before downlinking to the ground. As a result, there is no need for co-adding the signal by the ground SDR processing. More importantly, it is no longer possible to calculate the statistics (e.g., standard deviation) from these effectively single measurements. Nevertheless, this section (3.1.3.4.7) is kept for the sole purpose of reference.

Following the completion of signal processing of all RDRs of each data type in an RDF, the SDR Algorithm coadds independently all SDRs of each data type: solar, dark, and lamp. The dark data  $C^{d}(t)$  are summed and averaged to obtain a coadded dark calibration image.

$$D_{j,k} = \frac{1}{n_{rep}} \sum_{1}^{n_{rep}} L(C_{j,k}^{d}) C_{j,k}^{d}(t_{rep})$$
 (99)

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **106** 

for an average exposure time of:

$$t_D = \frac{1}{n_{rep}} \sum_{1}^{n_{rep}} \left( t_{rep} \right) \tag{100}$$

The factor  $L(C^d)$  is the linearity correction read from the LINEARITY database. Lamp data  $C^l(t)$  are coadded for each different integration time to obtain lamp count rates

$$L_{j,k} = \sum_{1}^{n_{rep}} L(C_{j,k}^{l}) C_{j,k}^{l}(t_{rep}) / \sum_{1}^{n} t_{rep}$$
(101)

Solar data are coadded separately for each diffuser position *d*. Since diffuser positions probably will overlap slightly, this will likely result in multiple database entries for some pixels. The summation follows from Equation 98.

$$T(d)_{j,k} = \frac{1}{n_{rep}t_{rep}T_o} \sum_{1}^{n_{rep}} \frac{C_{j,k}^{i}(t_{rep},d)}{g_{j,k}(d)}$$
(102)

A linearity correction **L** should be applied in Equation 102 as in Equation 99, if none is applied in the flight hardware (see discussion in Section 3.1.3.4.3).

Co-added calibration data are averaged and standard deviations are calculated. Lamp results  $L_{jk}$  are appended to the LAMP database and dark results  $D_{jk}$  are appended to the DARK database. Solar results  $T_{jk}$  are appended to RAWFLUX after multiple diffuser positions have been combined. All records are uniquely identified by pixel location, orbit number, day, and year. Of the three databases, only RAWFLUX contains normalized quantities. In particular, the entries representing the baseline solar measurement, T(t=0), are all 1.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 107

## 3.1.3.4.8 Combine solar diffuser segments

After the SDR Algorithm goniometrically corrects the individual solar segments, the Algorithm assembles them into one solar image by masking the CCD pixels in each segment and averaging data from multiple images so as to include only the desired pixels that are fully illuminated by the sun. Also, transient high pixels in a solar segment are flagged by statistically comparing the median counts in a spectral row to individual pixel counts in that row. If good pixel data is not available from another solar segment taken at the same diffuser position, the pixel is excluded from further calibration analysis of the current set of calibration, but because it is a transient, the pixel is not identifed as bad in the UESPIX or BADPIX databases. Results per pixel for the solar data are appended to the RAWFLUX database, which contains the full, combined solar data over the whole CCD field. If a majority of diffuser segments are present but others are missing, the SDR Algorithm reads the newest existing solar diffuser segments from the RAWFLUX database and subtitutes these for the missing one in the current solar calibration.

### 3.1.3.4.9 Solar spectral correction

Each record of the RAWFLUX database contains the normalized, averaged, corrected solar signal for every pixel during a single calibration sequence. This quantity T(t), defined in Equation 98, can be expressed in terms of the variables in Equation 84, where t refers to the calendar time of the calibration sequence.

$$T(t) = \frac{C^{i}(t)}{T_{o} g(t)} = \rho(t) \tau(t) \frac{F^{m}(t, \lambda)}{F^{m}(0, \lambda^{r})}$$

$$(103)$$

The quantity T(t) represents two distinct components of solar measurements, sensor change and irradiance change. We emphasize this separation by re-writing the RAWFLUX entries as

$$T(t) = \rho(t) \ \tau(t) \ \gamma \frac{F^{m}(t, \lambda^{r})}{F^{m}(0, \lambda^{r})}$$
 (104)

where the factor  $\gamma$  is an estimate of the following ratio.

$$\gamma(\lambda,\lambda^r) \approx \frac{F^m(\lambda)}{F^m(\lambda^r)}$$
 ITAR CONTROLLED TECHNICAL DATA – DO NOT EXPORT HARDCOPY UNCONTROLLED

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **108** (105)

This factor, defined in Equation 105, describes the apparent change in solar irradiance resulting from spectral shifts of pixel bandcenter wavelengths. The quantity  $\gamma$  is estimated during wavelength trending and written in the WAVELENGTHS database. If the wavelength determination is imprecise, or very few wavelength monitorings exist, the trending sets  $\gamma=1$  so as to avoid corrupting the fluxes. Using estimates of  $\gamma(t)$  and  $\rho(t)$  (see discussion in Section 3.1.3.5.3 and 3.1.3.5.9), the SDR Algorithm creates a second database called FLUX, which contains the quantity

$$T'(t) = \tau(t) \frac{F_m(t, \mathcal{X})}{F_m(0, \mathcal{X})} = \frac{T(t)}{\rho(t) \ \gamma(t)}$$
(106)

for each pixel. The values T'jk(t) nearly describe the response change of each pixel  $\tau$ jk(t) because the solar output varies little above 300 nm. It is these values that are the basis for radiometric trending. If the wavelength trending is too imprecise, as parametrized by a threshold uncertainty, then the correction factors are set to 1.0, effectively keeping FLUX vales equivalent to RAWFLUX values for that calibration.

#### 3.1.3.5 Calibration Trending

Calibration data are analyzed in more detail upon completion of the calibration SDR processing using results stored in the LAMP, RAWFLUX, and DARK databases. No information from the RDF or SDF is utilized. It is important to note that for this reason calibrations of a particular type cannot be split across multiple RDFs. The flow for trending is shown in Figure 3.1-16. The purpose of trending is to provide an estimate of the calibration information at the time the earth observation is made. The process of extrapolating existing calibration results into the future has the added benefit of smoothing out random variations in those data.

## 3.1.3.5.1 Bad pixel update

The bad pixel database BADPIX should be updated based upon information from solar, lamp, and dark data. We would expect that all three data sources would expose a truly bad pixel, as defined by one that persists for some duration, as opposed to a transient bad pixel confined to an RDR or two. However, none of the three is a perfect source of bad pixel information, and currently as coded, the SDR Algorithm uses only the dark data to identify bad pixels on the CCD. The SDR Algorithm will use a combination of the three to identify pixels that have gone bad

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 109

since launch. Examples of changes include increases in dark signal or charge trapping and decreases in quantum efficiency.

The database BADPIX is a history of the results of pixel trend analyses. The time history of each pixel is fit to a smooth curve in time, which is then extrapolated to the time of the most recent measurement. That measurement is then compared to the extrapolated, or expected, value. Using the expected uncertainty  $\sigma$  derived from the fit, a high pixel flag is set if the signal exceeds an amount  $F_{high}\sigma$  above the expected value. There are multiple values of  $F_{high}$ , namely 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 3.5, and 4. Thus if the actual signal is  $5\sigma$  above the expected signal, all 8 flags will be set. An 8-bit word works nicely for the combined flag. A low pixel flag is established through a similar procedure using the same values for  $F_{low}$ . These analyses are performed independently on time histories in RAWFLUX, LAMP, and DARK. An overall bad pixel flag is set if signals from multiple calibrations, 2 or possibly all 3, fail the bad pixel tests with large  $F_{high}$  or  $F_{low}$  values. This overall flag is the basis for entries in the USEPIX database and the corresponding upload table.

All 7 flags (high and low flags for 3 calibration types plus the overall flag) are stored in a single record. We expect calibrations will be scheduled to occur on a single day, so the resulting BADPIX record will carry a single date tag.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **110** 

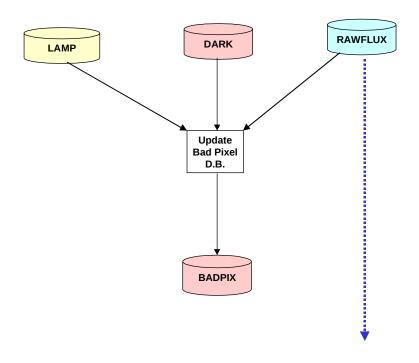


Figure 3.1-16 (a). SDR flow for trending calibration data

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 111

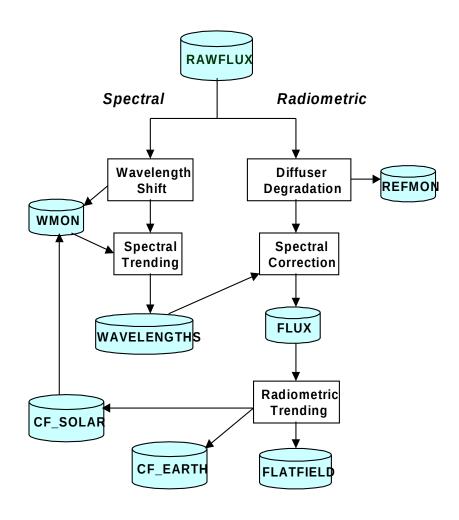


Figure 3.1-16 (b). SDR flow for trending calibration data

### 3.1.3.5.3 Diffuser Degradation

The basic approach for determining Working diffuser changes is described in Section 3.1.3.2, where the Working to Reference signal ratio

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S Page **112** 

$$r_{jk} = \frac{W_{jk}}{R_{jk}} \tag{107}$$

was introduced.  $W_{jk}$  and  $R_{jk}$  represent the individual pixel signals from the Working and Reference diffusers, respectively, that are stored in RAWFLUX and REFMON. Each pixel along a row (spectral dimension) measures a unique diffuser change. Since the solar diffusers are near a sensor aperture, each pixel's view of the diffuser surface overlaps that of adjacent pixels. Consequently, the values  $r_{jk}$  from many pixels along a column k can be combined without loss of information. Since optical degradation is thought to be a smooth, monotonic function of wavelength,  $r_{jk}$  values can also be combined in the spectral direction. The width of these spectral and spatial bins will depend upon the actual sensor performance.

$$r_{JK} = \frac{1}{n_{row}n_{col}} \sum_{j} \sum_{k} r_{jk}$$
 (108)

The resulting averages  $r_{JK}$  would be appended to a new history database called DIFMON. However, there are no plans for the baseline algorithm to write such a database. The algorithm takes no further action with these data. The data potentially stored in DIFMON are the starting point for off-line analysis of diffuser change. This analysis should ultimately produce an estimate for  $\rho(t)$ , determined by

$$\rho(t,\lambda) = 1 - \left(\frac{dW}{W}\right) \tag{109}$$

where dW/W is determined via Equation 91. The value of  $\rho(t,\lambda)$  should be sampled at the appropriate band center wavelengths and entered into a database. The database values  $\rho_{jk}$  would be read in by the SDR Algorithm when computing the values  $T'_{jk}$ .

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 113

The values  $\rho_{jk}$  are initially all set to 1. With the proposed weekly solar measurement schedule, we do not expect significant degradation of the Working diffuser. The historical TOMS sensor diffuser data suggest the degradation that does occur has a linear wavelength dependence. The result is that EDR ozone products, computed using a triplet formulation, are insensitive to these changes. Should the need arise, the algorithm described above can be easily implemented.

#### 3.1.3.5.4 Radiometric calibration

The radiometric calibration of the earth-view radiances, described in Equation 83, amounts to multiplying corrected counts by an initial calibration constant and dividing by an estimate of the pixel response change  $\tau_{jk}(t)$ . The values  $T'_{jk}(t)$ , stored in FLUX, are a close approximation of response change, differing only when the solar output changes. In the BUV technique it is not possible, nor is it necessary, to separate sensor and solar changes. However, the resulting radiance  $I^m_{jk}(t)$  (Equation 83) is in error by the amount that the solar output changed at the wavelength in question. Only the normalized radiance, in Equation 85, is a properly calibrated quantity.

Experience with TOMS (see ICSR-8110501) has demonstrated that a linear time dependence is quite adequate for trending over one week intervals. The number of previous data values included in the regression is typically less than ten. But the optimum number depends upon how the sensor response actually changes with time. Each regression is extrapolated in time to yield estimates of  $\tau_{jk}(t+i)$ , where i is the day number following the last solar measurement. For a weekly measurement schedule, i begins at 0 and need not exceed 7, though it is safer to generate more values and simply overwrite them as new solar measurements are made.

The SDR trending algorithm derives the calibration factors  $\tau_{jk}(t+i)$  from  $T'_{jk}(t)$  in an indirect manner. The temporal variations in TOMS solar data exhibited a significant degree of correlation between channels, with the result that channel ratios were less noisy than single channels. It follows, and was verified in the TOMS data, that the extrapolated channel ratios will remain closer to the true ratios than will the ratios of extrapolated single channels. With this in mind, the TC radiometric trending also operates on pixel ratios (along a row). To be precise, it operates on the pairs and triplets chosen for use in the EDR Algorithm (Section 2.4.9). That algorithm constructs a triplet radiance (see Equation 143) from a linear combination of three radiances. The SDR trending algorithm performs an equivalent combination of  $T'_{jk}$  values for use in trending. Let s, m, and l, represent short, middle and long wavelength values of  $T'_{jk}$ . Then the pair and triplet values, p and t, are defined as

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **114** 

$$p = \frac{m}{l} \tag{110}$$

$$t = \frac{s/l}{1 - \alpha(1 - p)} \qquad \text{where} \qquad \alpha = \frac{\lambda_l - \lambda_s}{\lambda_l - \lambda_m} \qquad (111)$$

Following the trending, a simple inversion of the combination described in Equations 110 and 111 yields the trended channels s', m', and l' ( l' is simply the trended value of l) of  $\tau_{lk}(t+i)$ .

$$m' = l' p' \tag{112}$$

$$s' = l't'[1 - \alpha(1 - p')]$$
 (113)

Of the tremendously large number of triplets possible with 192 spectral channels, the EDR Algorithm uses only 48. These are defined in Section 2.4.9 and specifically in Table 2.4-1. The SDR must trend exactly those 48 combinations. For the remaining channels, the choice is arbitrary. The following prescription should be used for combining the remaining pixels.

Short:  $\lambda$  < 330 nm

Middle: 330 nm  $< \lambda <$  340 nm

Long:  $\lambda > 340 \text{ nm}$ 

All remaining pairs might use a single long wavelength, and all remaining triplets might use a single pair.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 115

The algorithm computes calibration factors  $A_{Jk}(t+i)$  by binning the extrapolated responses  $\tau_{jk}(t+i)$  in each of the macropixel:

$$A_{Jk}(t+i) = \frac{1}{nmacro} \sum_{j} \tau_{jk}(t+i)$$
(114)

where nmacro is the number of pixels made up of the Jth macropixel, as derived from the macropixel sampletable. The binning is fewer than nmacro if the EV\_Sampletable indicates that the flight software will have excluded specific pixels in its binning. The daily values of  $A_{Jk}$  for each macropixel are stored in the database CF\_EARTH. These daily values can be overwritten if a better estimate is obtained, but only prior to their use in the Earth SDR processing.

### 3.1.3.5.5 Flat Field update

The flight hardware sums the signals from nmacro pixels along a CCD column in a process referred to as binning. The radiance calibration constants k' and calibration factors A, which are derived per pixel, are similarly binned in the SDR Algorithm (see Equation 68). However, a significant radiometric error can occur if the individual pixel signals are binned prior to radiometric correction. This follows because

$$\sum_{i} k_{j} C_{j} \neq \sum_{i} k_{j} \sum_{i} C_{j} \tag{115}$$

To correct this error, a flat field correction is applied in the flight hardware prior to binning earth-view signals. The correction  $\eta_{jk}$  equalizes the pixel signals using the relative photon response non-uniformity (PRNU) as a weight.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **116** 

$$\eta_{jk} = \frac{\frac{k_{jk}^r}{\tau_{jk}}}{\frac{1}{nmacro} \sum_{j} \frac{k_{jk}^r}{\tau_{jk}}}$$
(116)

The PRNU is estimated as  $k'/\tau$  where  $\tau$  is obtained from an unbinned version of the CF\_EARTH database. As before, the sum is over fewer than nmacro when EV\_sampletable indicates a flight hardware pixel rejection. An important point concerning  $\eta_{jk}$  is it does not alter the binned signal, so the calibrations applied to the data cell by the Earth SDR Algorithm need not be altered. Also, it does not alter the relative calibration between binned rows and columns.

The algorithm computes a full set of  $\eta_k$  and appends the results to the FLATFIELD database. Thus there is a one-to-one correspondence with records in the RAWFLUX database. The contents of the FLATFIELD database can be periodically loaded into tables for uplink to the flight hardware as deemed necessary. Since changes in PRNU are primarily the result of optical degradation, which has a broad spectral dependence, weekly uplinks to flight hardware are more than adequate.

### 3.1.3.5.6 Wavelength Registration - Operational

The operational algorithm computes bandcenter wavelength shifts by varying the standard solar irradiances using several model parameters, and then minimizing the differences between these model irradiances and the observed irradiance changes over the entire usable spectrum. The algorithm is based on Caspar and Chance (1997) [Caspar, C. and Chance, K., GOME Wavelength Calibration Using Solar and Atmospheric Spectra, Proc. 3<sup>rd</sup> ERS Symposium (ESA SP-414), p. 609, 1997.]

Additive spectral shifts and multiplicative shifts are primary spectral parameters that are applied to the standard spectrum to obtain a model spectrum. The derived shifts are relative to the wavelength scale that includes the grating dispersion. The fitting parameters account for grating rotations and focal plane shifts in the dispersion direction. The latter two effects are non-linear in wavelength, as given by the dispersion relation. But the change in the dispersion from the short to long wavelengths is about two percent, so a linear approximation is valid.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 117

To account for broad, spectrally dependent diffuser and sensor response changes, one can vary multiplicative parameters for a cubic scaling in wavelength of the reference spectra by a polynomial.

$$P(\lambda) = a + b\lambda + c\lambda^2 + d\lambda^3$$
 (117)

In practice, the implemented Algorithm fitting as initially configured uses a linear subset of the parameters. To compute optimal additive and multiplicative spectral shifts that are actually present in the observed OMPS TC spectrum, the algorithm calculates a minimum chi-squared statistic over all wavelengths in common between the shifted  $F^s$  and model  $F^r$  spectra with noise  $\sigma$ .

$$\chi^{2}(\delta,\beta) = \sum_{\lambda} \left\{ \frac{F^{s}(\lambda) - P(\lambda) \cdot F^{r}(\lambda[1+\beta] + \delta)}{\sigma} \right\}^{2}$$
(118)

$$\Delta_{\min} = \arg\min_{\delta} \{ \chi^2(\lambda[1+\beta] + \delta) \}$$
 (119)

$$B_{\min} = \arg\min_{\beta} \{ \chi^2(\lambda[1+\beta] + \delta) \}$$
 (120)

where  $\Delta_{min}$  and  $B_{min}$  are the resulting additive and multiplicative shifts, respectively.

The model spectrum F' used in the regression is the convolved standard spectrum sampled at the baseline TC bandcenter wavelengths. At t=0, this should be equivalent to what is termed the reference solar flux. The current shifted spectrum containing radiance changes due shifts and not changes in the sensor response can be expressed in terms of the reference spectrum, the newest solar measurement ratio, and calibration.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **118** 

$$F_{jk}^{s}(t) = T_{jk}(t)F_{jk}^{r}(0)k_{jk}^{i} / \tau_{jk}(t)$$
(121)

By radiometrically calibrating the measured solar signal, the sensor fixed pattern noise and radiometric response are removed. The SDR Algorithm processes solar data in the begining of the flight with  $\tau_{jk}(t)=1$ . After processing a parameterized number of wavelengths monitorings during flight to attain the required precision, the Algorithm then uses the newest previous *radiometric* calibration  $\tau_{jk}(t-1)$  to account for the sensor response, independent of wavelength shifts. The wavelength monitoring obtains the radiance calibration factors by reading them from the CF\_SOLAR database, which is based on the radiometric database FLUX.

Before performing the shift analysis, previously identified bad pixels are interpolated across or excluded by weighting them by an uncertainty equal to their value. The wavelength algorithm computes spectral shifts, additive and multiplicative, separately for each spatial row of the unbinned solar RDR data. In order to reduce the effect of sensor noise and the aliasing of PRNU changes into spectral shifts, the algorithm spatially averages the resultant shift information across the 20 pixels in a terrestrial data cell before storing it in the shift monitoring database WMON. Thus, each spatial region on the CCD, as defined by the Earth-view binning prescription, has a spectral registration determined using the measured solar spectrum in that region. Stored uncertainties in the shifts are also calculated as the standard deviations across the spatially averaged region.

#### 3.1.3.5.7 Discrete Spectral Lines

As a non-parametric measure of the wavelength shifts, the algorithm also calculates shifts of narrow spectral absorption lines at discrete wavelengths across the solar spectrum. This has the advantage that no assumptions are needed regarding the nature of the sensor spectral dispersion. In contrast to the parametric shifts derived from the continuum, shifts are derived by comparing the observed irradiance changes with a set of irradiance changes stored in a pre-computed reference shift table  $M_{j\kappa\delta}$ , where  $\delta$  identifies the grid of shifts and  $\kappa$  refers to detector columns associated with specific Fraunhofer line. The row index j is introduced because of the slight spectral smile (row dependence) at the TC focal plane.

A response change,  $d_{j\kappa}$  is determined from the RAWFLUX entries  $T_{j\kappa}$  according to

$$d_{j\kappa}(t) = 1 - T_{j\kappa}(t)$$

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S Page 119 (122)

To remove broad spectral changes in diffuser and sensor response, the observed changes on each side of a line with center at pixel  $\kappa$  are subtracted from each other.

$$D_{j\kappa} = d_{j\kappa-1} - d_{j\kappa+1} \tag{123}$$

The contents of the table  $M_{j\kappa\delta}$  are the computed column signal differences D for absorption lines  $\kappa$  with varying wavelength shifts  $S_{\delta}$ . Linear interpolation of the observed difference in the shift table yields the estimated spectral shift  $S_{j\kappa}$  at each pixel  $j,\kappa$ .

$$S_{j\kappa} = \frac{D_{j\kappa} - M_{j\kappa\delta - 1}}{M_{j\kappa\delta} - M_{j\kappa\delta 1}} \cdot (S_{\delta} - S_{\delta - 1}) + S_{\delta - 1}$$
(124)

As with the parametric method, small-scale changes in diffuser and sensor response are removed by spatially averaging the shift results over rows *j*. The shift linearity with wavelength is checked with a linear regression fit to the line shifts. Individual line shifts, group shift values, uncertainties, and linear fitting parameters are stored in the WMON database. The linear regression and individual line shifts thus provide a comparison for the assumed linear shift that was derived previously in the operational algorithm.

#### 3.1.3.5.8 Wavelength Trending in Time

For every day of the year, the wavelength trending algorithm predicts the spectral wavelengths for each Earth-view data cell. Bandcenter wavelengths are determined by adding a derived shift to the baseline wavelength scale. Trending is only performed on results from the operational method described above. If the wavelength fitting produces poor fits, as parameterized by a  $\chi^2$  threshold, the SDR Algorithm substitutes the wavelength shift parameters that were derived from the discrete lineshift method.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **120** 

Following updates to the WMON database, the algorithm performs individual regressions in time for the additive and multiplicative shift terms (see Equations 119 and 94) at each of the 35 spatial locations. Regression results are extrapolated and the wavelengths are evaluated daily for at least 2 weeks into the future. The Earth SDR Algorithm reads these predicted values from the WAVELENGTHS database to provide spectral registration of Earth data cells in each Earth SDF. Once a WAVELENGTHS value is actually used for the output SDRs, the value in the database remains unchanged to serve as an additional history of the SDR spectral calibration. However, when the WMON database is subsequently updated, the trending algorithm overwrites outdated predicted values in WAVELENGTHS that were never used.

Regressions of the additive and multiplicative shift terms take the following forms.

$$\Delta_{Jk}(t) = \delta_{Jk} + \delta_{Jk}t \tag{125}$$

$$B_{Jk}(t) = b_{Jk} + b'_{Jk}t {126}$$

The daily values  $\lambda_{Jk}$  appended to the WAVELENGTHS database take the form

$$\lambda_{Jk} = \lambda_{Jk}^r + S_{Jk} \tag{127}$$

where

$$S_{Ik}(i) = \delta_{Ik} + b_{Ik} \lambda_{Ik}^{r} + \left(\delta_{Ik}' + b_{Ik}' \lambda_{Ik}^{r}\right) \cdot (t+i)$$
 (128)

and  $\mathcal{X}_{Jk}$  are the baseline bandcenter wavelengths of the macropixels. As with the radiometric trending, the time *i* refers to the day number beyond the most recent calibration, denoted by *t*. The Algorithm computes wavelength precisions by

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 121

propagating errors in root of the mean square minus the covariance of the linearly dependent additive and multiplicative parameters.

Alternatively, the shifts  $S_{Jk}$  can be averaged over spatial locations J provided they have no spatial dependence. The resulting values  $S_k$  would then be used for all J in Equation 127. Recall that the discrete method results are stored as a means of checking spatial and spectral dependence of the shifts.

In addition to long-term drifts and annual cycles in spectral registration, the TC sensor will also experience intraorbital shifts. These arise from the approximately  $1^{\circ}$ C thermal cycle of the sensor during the course of an orbit. Such short-term shifts present a challenge to the sensor calibration because they cannot be tracked using solar data. However, the estimate for typical shifts is within acceptable margins if left uncorrected. The baseline SDR Algorithm does not register these additional shifts.

We recognize the uncertainty in predicting post-launch behavior, particularly with regards to thermal response. Consequently, we have investigated methods for deriving intraorbital spectral shifts from Earth-view radiance data. With the exception of minor  $NO_2$  absorption, the  $O_2$ - $O_2$  collisional complex, and the Ring Effect, radiances between 340 nm and 380 nm are spectroscopically similar to the extraterrestrial solar spectrum. If needed, these data can be used to monitor shifts and to provide an adjustment to the database bandcenters. Given the larger uncertainties involved with monitoring earth radiances, the best results will be obtained by parameterizing measured shifts with such variables as sensor temperature. The recommended SDR content contains place holders for these parameters (see Section 3.1.1.2.1).

#### 3.1.3.5.9 Irradiance Shift Factors

Following the bandcenter wavelength prediction, the algorithm computes a set of solar shift factors. In order to derive normalized radiances, as represented in Equation 85, the EDR Algorithm must be provided measured irradiances  $F^m(\lambda)$  on the same spectral scale as earth radiances. The irradiances are estimated in Equation 83 by scaling the baseline solar irradiances  $F^m(\lambda')$ . The scale factors  $\gamma(t)$  describe the change in measured solar irradiance arising from shifts  $\lambda(t)-\lambda'$ , and are defined as follows for each macropixel J,k.

$$\gamma_{Jk}(\lambda,\lambda^r) = \frac{F_{Jk}^r(\lambda)}{F_{Jk}^r(\lambda^r)} \tag{129}$$

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **122** 

The irradiances  $F'(\lambda)$  are the standard spectrum convolved with the sensor spectral functions and evaluated via interpolation at the bandcenter wavelengths  $\lambda(t)$ . The bandcenters are those written in the WAVELENGTHS database. The irradiances  $F'(\lambda')$  are the reference spectrum, which uses the baseline spectral registration  $\lambda'$ . The shift factors  $\gamma_{Jk}$ , registered by day, are stored in WAVELENGTHS database along with the bandcenter wavelengths.

#### 3.2 EDR PRODUCTION

The following sections describe the process of how the total column ozone EDR is produced from the OMPS total nadir column sensor measurements. **Figure 3.2-1** identifies the flow of the algorithm's modules as detailed below. **Table 3.2-1** identifies all the variables used in this algorithm flow-chart. The assumptions contained in the algorithm, data checks, and assessments that are performed in the algorithm are also discussed.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 123

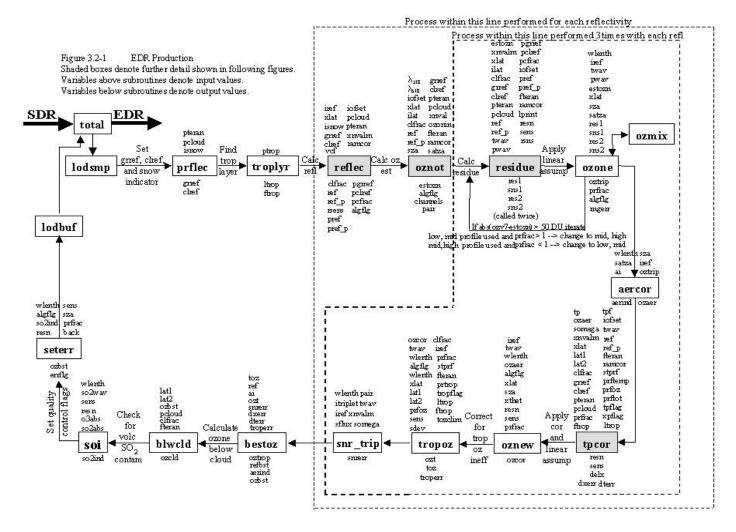
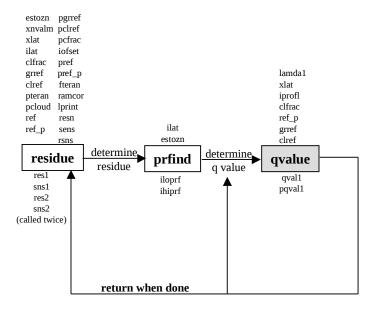
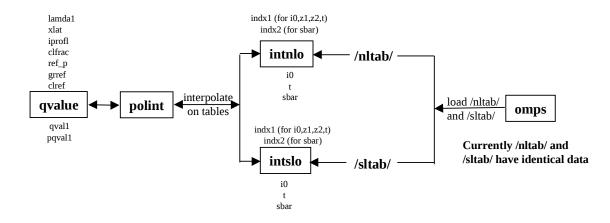


Figure 3.2-1. EDR Production

Doc No: Rev FG Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S Page **124** 





Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 125

Figure 3.2-1. EDR Production (cont)

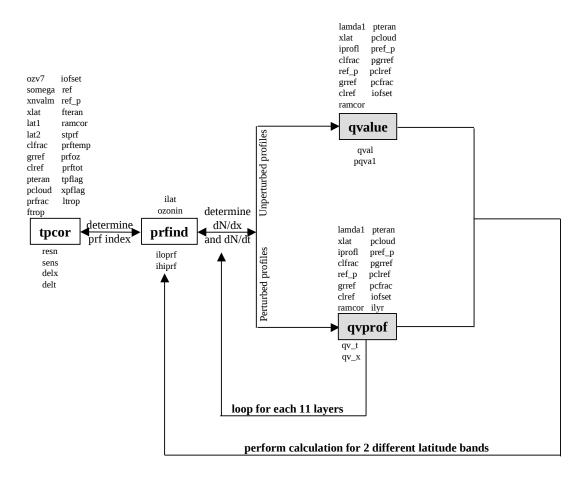


Figure 3.2-1. EDR Production (cont)

Doc No: Rev FG Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S Page **126** 

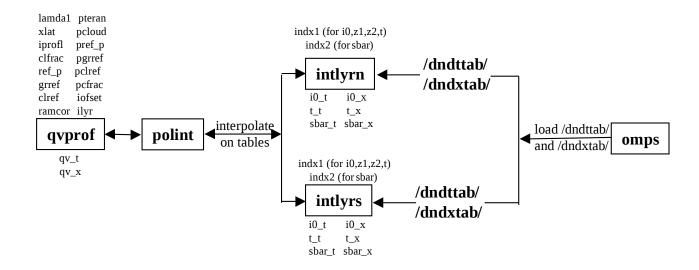


Figure 3.2-1. EDR Production (cont)

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S Page 127

**Table 3.2-1. List of Variables Used in the Algorithm Flow Diagrams** 

Variable Name	Variable Type	Variable Dimension	Description	
aerind	real	1	Aerosol Index (as defined for TOMS: 331-360 nm residue diff)	
ai	real	12	336-337 nm residue diff ("aerosol index" for OMPS)	
algflg	integer	1	Algorithm flag indicating which triplets are used	
Back	logical	1	Ascending/descending flag (if false, ascending)	
clfrac	real	4	Cloud fraction	
clref	real	1	Cloud reflectivity	
day	integer	1	Julian day of year for measurement	
dxerr	real	12	Error calculated for ozone profile shape correction for each triplet	
dterr	real	12	Error calculated for temp profile shape correction for each triplet	
estozn	real	1	Estimated ozone from 318/336 pair calculation	
errflg	integer	1	Error flag	
fteran	real	1	Terrain fraction (1 at 1 atm, 0 at 0.4 atm)	
			Interpolation factor used in determining how much of a layer is	
ftrop	real	1	below/above tropopause	
grref	real	1	Ground reflectivity	
ilat	integer	1	Latitude index (1 for low, 2 for mid, 3 for high)	
iofset	integer	1	Angular offset index for table pointer	
	3-		Wavelength number used in reflectivity calculation in reflec.	
iref integer	1	reflec uses wavelengths 19-22 to determine 4 different		
	J		reflectivities, so iref can be between 19 and 22	
isnow	integer	1	Snow/ice indicator (from ext EDR or database)	
lat1	integer	1	Index corresponding to 1 <sup>st</sup> latitude band used	
lat2	integer	1	Index corresponding to 2 <sup>nd</sup> latitude band used	
Itrop	integer	1	Index representing layer in which tropopause resides	
o3abs	real	4	Ozone absorption coefficients (needed for soi)	
ozaer	real	1	Ozone value after being corrected for tropospheric aerosols	
ozbst	real	1	Final ozone value after all corrections (weighted average of toz)	
ozcld	real	1	Ozone below cloud	
ozcor	real	1	Ozone value after being corrected for temp and oz profile shape	
		1	Ozone estimate at beginning of algorithm (260 DU for low lat,	
ozonin	real		350 for mid, 360 for hi at beginning of day, previous	
			measurement for rest of day)	
ozt	real	12	Ozone values below 13 km determined from enhanced residual	
UZI	icai		correction for all 12 triplets	
oztrip	real	1	Ozone determined from a triplet of wavelengths	
oztrop	real	1	Ozone value below 13 km (weighted average of ozt)	
pcloud	real	1	Cloud pressure from external EDR or database	
pclref	real	1	Perturbed cloud reflectivity	
pcfrac	real	1	Perturbed cloud fraction	
pgrref	real	1	Perturbed ground reflectivity	
pref	real	4	Perturbed reflectivity for 4 wavelengths interpolated using pref_p	
pref_p	real	4x4	Perturbed reflectivity for 4 wavelengths from 1.0, 0.7, 0.4, and 0.1 atm tables	
prfrac	real	1	Profile mixing fraction	
pteran	real	1	Terrain (ground) pressure from external EDR or database	
ptrop	real	1	Tropopause pressure	

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **128** 

pwav	integer	2	Array contains indices corresponding to wavelength pair used in determining ozone from perturbed N values. pwav wavelengths matched with iref wavelengths to form triplet	
qval	real	1	Albedo	
ramcor	real	22x4	Raman scattering correction for 22 wavelengths at 1.0, 0.7, 0.4, and 0.1 atm	
ref	real	4	Reflectivity for 4 wavelengths interpolate using ref p	
refbst	real	1	Average of ref	
ref_p	real	4x4	Reflectivity from 1.0, 0.7, 0.4, and 0.1 atm tables	
rsens	real	22	Reflectivity sensitivity (dN/dR) for 22 wavelengths	
res1	real	6	Residues for 1st latitude band used in calculation	
res2	real	6	Residues for 2 <sup>nd</sup> latitude band used in calculation	
resn	real	22	Final residues	
rngerr	real	1	Range error (true if ozone < 0, > 750 DU)	
sens	real	18	Ozone sensitivities	
sns1	real	6	Sensitivities for 1st latitude band used in calculation	
sns2	real	6	Sensitivities for 2 <sup>nd</sup> latitude band used	
snrerr	real	12	SNR error calculated for each triplet	
so2abs	real	4	SO <sub>2</sub> absorption coefficients (needed for soi)	
so2wav	real	4	SO <sub>2</sub> wavelength indices	
sza	real	1	Solar zenith angle	
toz	real	12	Total ozone values for all 12 triplets after all corrections applied	
tp	integer	1	There are 5 sensor tables, calculated with different sets of 22 wavelengths that span the range of the spectral smile. Tp contains the index of the table corresponding to the wavelength set below the wavelengths fed to the edr from the sdr	
tpf	real	1	Interpolation factor between sensor wavelength tables (using tp as the low value and tp+1 as the higher value)	
troperr	real	12	Ozone error below 13 km calculated for each triplet	
twav	integer	2	Array contains indices corresponding to wavelength pair used in determining ozone. twav wavelengths matched with iref wavelengths to form triplet	
wav1	Real	1	Strongly ozone sensitive wavelength used for estimate (318 nm)	
wav2	real	1	Weakly ozone sensitive wavelength used for estimate (332 nm)	
wlenth	real	22	OMPS wavelengths	
xlat	real	1	Latitude	
xnvalm	real	22	Measured normalized radiances for 22 wavelengths	
vcf	real	1	Cloud fraction from VIIRS	

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 129

## 3.2.1 Retrieval Algorithm Description

The following is a step-by-step description of the algorithm. It is limited to a description of the modules necessary to convert information in the SDR into the EDR ozone value and omits any references to the I/O and other routines.

## A) omps

The main program **omps** performs the following preliminary tasks:

- 1) Reads in the SDR.
- 2) Produces normalized radiances from radiances and solar flux provided by the SDR. Calculates interpolation factor. It reads in entries contained in the main table as well as those for the dN/dx and dN/dt tables ( $log_{10}l_0$ ,  $Z_1/l_0$ ,  $Z_2/l_0$ ,  $T/l_0$ , and  $S_b$ ).
- 3) Determines linear factor needed to interpolate sensor table values between wavelength sets that bracket the wavelength values provided by the SDR.
- **4)** Since the denominators of the Lagrange functions  $L_i(X)$  and  $L_j(Y)$  do not depend upon satellite measured quantities, these are computed for each sequential 4-point segment of tabular  $\theta$  o and  $\theta$  values.
- **5)** It reads in the Raman scattering correction factors for each of the 22 wavelengths.

# B) total

The subroutine **total** is the main driver for the scientific algorithm. This subroutine obtains total ozone and determines SO<sub>2</sub> contamination for each OMPS measurement.

1) Using satellite latitude at the beginning of the first scan in the orbit, select an initial ozone estimate,  $\Omega_{\text{init}}$ , based upon latitude as follows:

$$|lat| < 45^{\circ}$$
  $\Omega_{nit} = 260 DU$ 

$$45^{\circ}$$
< |lat| <  $60^{\circ}$   $\Omega_{\text{nit}} = 340 \text{ DU}$ 

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **130** 

$$|lat| > 75^{\circ}$$
  $\Omega_{nit} = 360 DU$ 

# 2) lodsmp

Load satellite observed quantities.

Unpack  $\theta$ ,  $\theta_0$ ,  $\phi$ , latitude, longitude, and day number.

If  $\theta > 80^{\circ}$  skip this measurement.

Set latitude flag for this sample:

$$|lat| < 15^{\circ}$$
 ILAT = 1

$$45^{\circ}$$
 |lat| < 60° ILAT = 2

$$|lat| > 75^{\circ}$$
 ILAT = 3

Screen sample for possible contamination by an eclipse.

Read the cloud pressure  $p_c$ , the presence of snow or ice, and the surface category from the SDR. These are either values from external EDRs or, if not available, values from climatological databases. Read the terrain pressure and surface reflectivity from climatological databases.

Read in radiances for each of the 22 wavelengths.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 131

Calculate angular quantities necessary to determine calculated N values:

$$Y = ln(sec\theta_0)$$
,  $s = sec\theta + sec\theta_0$ ,  $cos\phi$ ,  $cos2\phi$ ,  $Q_1$ , and  $Q_2$ .

Find the 4 tabular values of  $\theta_{0j}(j=I,I+3)$  that bracket the observed solar zenith angle and determine  $L_j(X)$ , I=I+3 (use n=4). Do the same for  $L_j(Y)$  using the bracketing values of  $\theta_i(I=k,k+3)$  (also with n=4).

# 3) prflec

Set  $R_t$  = surface reflectivity (from N7/TOMS UV surface ref database)

 $R_c = 0.80$  (cloud reflectivity)

# 4) troplyr

Calculate the tropopause layer from external EDR temperature information.

The following steps (5 - 15) are performed for each of 3 different triplet for each of the 4 reflectivity wavelengths.

### 5) reflec

For each of the 4 ozone-insensitive reflectivity wavelengths (364, 367, 372, and 377 nm):

- 1) Compute an effective cloud fraction,  $f^*$ , and an effective reflectivity,  $R^*$ .
- 2) Compute the terrain value of the normalized radiance, It, using Rt

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **132** 

$$I_c = I_0 + I_1 \cos \phi + I_2 \cos 2\phi + \frac{R_c T}{1 - R_c S_b}$$
 (130)

$$I_{t} = I_{0} + I_{1}\cos\phi + I_{2}\cos2\phi + \frac{R_{t}T}{1 - R_{t}S_{b}}$$
(131)

and the cloud value of the normalized radiance,  $I_c$ , for the 1.0, 0.7, 0.4, and 0.1 atm tables:

Lagrange interpolation is used to obtain the calculated quantities  $I_0$ ,  $Z_1$ ,  $Z_2$ , T, and  $S_b$ ;  $I_1$  and  $I_2$  are obtained using  $Z_1$ ,  $Z_2$ ,  $Q_1$ , and  $Q_2$  values calculated in **omps.** A correction for Raman scattering (which is not accounted for in the radiative transfer tables) is applied to the normalized radiance (NR) at all 4 pressure levels and for both  $R_t$  and  $R_c$ . Lagrange interpolation is then used between the 1.0, 0.7, 0.4, and 0.1 atm parts of the table to obtain  $I_t$  and  $I_c$  for the correct terrain and cloud pressures.

If  $I_{meas} \leq I_{t}$ 

1) Compute R\* for the 1.0, 0.7, 0.4, and 0.1 atm tables:

$$R^{*}(P) = \frac{I_{meas}^{\lambda} - I_{a}^{P}}{T + S_{b}(I_{meas}^{\lambda} - I_{a}^{P})}$$
(132)

where

$$I_a^P = I_0^P + I_1^P \cos \phi + I_2^P \cos 2\phi \tag{133}$$

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 133

- 2) Use Lagrange interpolation to determine  $R^*$  for the given terrain pressure.
- 3) Set the cloud fraction, f, equal to 0.

If  $I_t < I_{meas} < I_c$ :

1) Calculate cloud fraction according to:

$$f^* = \frac{I_{meas}^{\lambda} - I_t}{I_c - I_t} \tag{134}$$

- 2) If there is snow or ice on the ground
  - a) assume there are no clouds
  - b) calculate a reflectivity for the 1.0, 0.7, 0.4, and 0.1 pressure tables using

$$R^* = \frac{I_{meas}^* - I_a}{T + S_b(I_{meas}^* - I_a)}$$
 (135)

c) Use Lagrange interpolation and the terrain pressure to get the terrain reflectivity

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **134** 

If  $I_{meas} > I_c$ :

1) Compute R\* for the 1.0, 0.7, 0.4, and 0.1 atm tables:

$$R^* = \frac{I_{meas}^{\lambda} - I_a}{T + S_b (I_{meas}^{\lambda} - I_a)}$$
(136)

where

$$I_a^P = I_0^P + I_1^P \cos \phi + I_2^P \cos 2\phi \tag{137}$$

- 2) Use Lagrange interpolation to obtain R\*
- 3) Set  $f^* = 1$ .
- 4) If snow or ice is present
  - a) assume there are no clouds
  - b) calculate a reflectivity for the 1.0, 0.7, 0.4, and 0.1 pressure tables using

$$R^* = \frac{I_{meas}^{\lambda} - I_a}{T + S_b (I_{meas}^{\lambda} - I_a)}$$
(138)

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 135

c) Use Lagrange interpolation and the terrain pressure to get the terrain reflectivity

### Subroutines called by reflect:

intnlr: perform table look-ups for the Northern Hemisphere

intslr: perform table look-ups for the Southern Hemisphere

**plint:** perform Lagrange interpolations

(Note: the tables for the Northern and Southern Hemisphere are currently the same).

The following steps (6 - 15) are performed for each of 3 different triplets for each of the 4 reflectivity wavelengths.

### 6) oznot

Compute  $\Omega$  using the 318.0/336.0 pair of wavelengths and the partial cloud algorithm. A single set of ozone profiles (low for  $|lat| \le 15^\circ$ , mid for  $15^\circ \le |lat| \le 60^\circ$ , high for  $|lat| \ge 60^\circ$ ) are used.

Start with the initial guess of ozone appropriate for latitude zone ILAT or, for measurements other than the first one, the result from the previous measurement.

Using the 1.0 atm tables and  $R_t$  find  $I_0$ ,  $Z_1$  (and, from it,  $I_1$ ),  $Z_2$  (and, from it,  $I_2$ ), T, and  $S_b$  and calculate  $I_t$ (1.0 atm). Apply a correction for Raman scattering (which is not accounted for in the radiative transfer code) to the NR. Do the same thing with the 0.7, 0.4, and 0.1 atm tables. Use

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **136** 

Lagrange interpolation on the calculated NRs at the 4 pressure levels to determine  $I_t$  at the terrain pressure. In a similar manner, determine  $I_c$  using the cloud pressure instead of the terrain pressure.

Use the cloud fraction, f\*, calculated in Step 4 to interpolate between  $I_t$  and  $I_c$  to produce  $I_{calc}$ . Calculate  $N_{calc} = N_{318} - N_{336}$  from  $I_{calc} = I_{318}/I_{336}$ .

If  $N_{calc}$  is lower than the measured N value,  $N_{meas}$ , perform the above calculation for the next higher ozone value in the table, If  $N_{calc}$  is higher than  $N_{meas}$ , go to the next lower ozone value. Continue searching through the profiles in the latitude zone designated by ILAT to find the two values of ozone,  $\Omega$  and  $\Omega_{J}$ , whose corresponding pair N values,  $N_{L}$  and  $N_{U}$ , bracket  $N_{meas}$  at the observed solar zenith angle, satellite zenith angle, and azimuth angle and for the reflectivity calculated previously.

The ozone amount between 1.0 and 0.4 is contained in a table for each of the 26 profiles. The terrain pressure is used to calculate the fraction of this ozone amount that is below the ground and this amount is subtracted from both  $\Omega$  and  $\Omega$ .

Linearly interpolate to obtain an estimate of ozone for the latitude zone:

$$\Omega_0 = \Omega_L + \frac{N_{meas} - N_L}{dN/d\Omega}$$
(139)

Where  $dN/d\Omega$  is the ozone sensitivity given by

$$\frac{N_U - N_L}{\Omega_U - \Omega_L} \tag{140}$$

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 137

Using the procedure above, calculate ozone for two temperature sensitive triplets (including the 316/321 and 318/329 nm pairs).

# Subroutines called by oznot:

**nvbrac:** determines whether N<sub>calc</sub> is above or below N<sub>meas</sub> in order

to determine bracketing values;

**prfind:** determines profile index (the pointer that indexes the

correct profile in the table);

**qvalue:** determines table values (**qvalue** calls **intnlr** and **intslr**)

# 7) residue

Compute two sets of residues and sensitivities for wavelengths comprising from two sets of profiles (low and mid for |lat| < 45°, mid and high otherwise). Also calculate residues for the 336 nm and 377 nm wavelengths.

For each of the two latitude bands and wavelengths, use  $\Omega$  to determine  $I_0$ ,  $I_1$  (from  $Z_1$ ),  $I_2$  (from  $Z_2$ ), T, and  $S_b$  for the 1.0, 0.7, 0.4, and 0.1 atm tables. Using f\*,  $R_t$ \*,  $R_c$ \* and reversing the calculations in Step 5, determine  $N_{calc}$ .

Calculate residues:

$$r = N_{meas} - N_{calc} \tag{141}$$

Calculate the OMPS "aerosol index" (R<sub>336-377</sub>).

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

974DGM2S Page **138** 

Subroutines called by residue:

**prfind:** determines profile index (the pointer that indexes the

correct profile in the table);

**qvalue:** determines table values (**qvalue** calls **intnlr** and **intslr**)

# 8) ozone

Compute new ozone estimate for each of the 3 wavelength triplets.

Determine which three triplets to use by calculating the optical path length:

$$somega = \frac{\Omega_{est} \cdot (\sec \theta_0 + \sec \theta)}{1000}$$
 (142)

For each of the 3 triplets:

Compute two separate values of  $\Omega$ at two latitudes using the two sets of residues and sensitivities obtained in Step 6 and the following formula:

$$\Omega_{profile} = \Omega_0 + \frac{r_1 \Delta \lambda_2 - r_2 \Delta \lambda_1}{\eta_1 \Delta \lambda_2 - \eta_2 \Delta \lambda_1}; \Delta \lambda_i = \lambda_i - \lambda_R$$
(143)

where subscripts refer to two selected wavelengths,  $\eta$  is the sensitivity, and r is the residue.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 139

To account for the change in calculated ozone value, adjust residues using the following formula:

$$r_{adj} = \left[ r_{prf1} \cdot (1 - f_m) + r_{prf} \cdot f_m \right] - (\Omega_{profile} - \Omega_0) \cdot \eta$$
(144)

Call **ozmix** to determine select mixing fraction between low- and mid- or mid- and high-latitude profiles.

Subroutines called by **ozone:** 

#### ozmix

For somega  $\leq 1.5$ , mix  $\Omega$ s to get  $\Omega$  using the latitude mixing fraction,  $f_m$ :

$$\Omega_{mix} = (1 - f_m) \cdot \Omega_{prf1} + f_m \cdot \Omega_{prf2}$$
(145)

where prf1 and prf2 are low- and mid- or mid- and high-latitude profiles, respectively, and

$$f_m = 0$$
 for  $|lat| \le 15^\circ$ ,

$$f_m = (|lat|-15)/30$$
 for  $15^{\circ} < |lat| < 45^{\circ}$ ,

fm = (
$$||at|-45$$
)/30 for  $45^{\circ}$  <  $||at|$  <  $75^{\circ}$ , and

fm = 1 for 
$$|lat| \ge 75^{\circ}$$
.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **140** 

For somega > 1.5 **AND** R<sub>336-377</sub> > 1, use the following procedure.

- 1) For each triplet chosen in Step 7, use a 4<sup>th</sup> wavelength that is sensitive to ozone profile shape to select mixing fraction between low- and mid- or mid- and high-latitude profiles. For example, if the optical path length of the measurement is 1.7, the 3 triplets chosen in Step 7 are formed by using one of the 4 reflectivity wavelengths with the 312.5/321.0, 314.0/321.0, and 318.0/336.0 nm pairs. For these 3 triplets, the 308.5 nm wavelength is used to select ozone profile shape.
- 2) Calculate a residue for the 4<sup>th</sup> wavelength, r<sub>4</sub>.
- 3) For each of the two profile sets, calculate the "triplet residue":

$$r_{trip} = r_4 - r_2 \frac{\lambda_4 - \lambda_R}{\lambda_2' - \lambda_R} \tag{146}$$

where  $r_2$  is the middle wavelength of the wavelength triplet.

4) Calculate the mixing fraction:

$$f_m = \frac{r_{trip}(lower)}{r_{trip}(lower) - r_{trip}(higher)}$$
(147)

Calculate ozone using this mixing fraction:

$$\Omega_{mix} = (1 - f_m) \cdot \Omega_{prf1} + f_m \cdot \Omega_{prf2}$$
(148)

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 141

and readjust residues

$$r = \left[ r_{prf1} \cdot (1 - f_m) + r_{prf} \cdot f_m \right] - (\Omega_{mix} - \Omega_0) \cdot \eta \tag{149}$$

5) Recalculate  $r_{trip}$ . If it is greater than 0.1, iterate once using  $\Omega_{nix}$  determined in 4 above.

 $\Omega_{\text{nix}}$  corresponds to the heritage V7 ozone amount,  $\Omega_{\text{V7}}$ .

9) To account for the change in calculated ozone value, adjust residues using the following formula:

$$r_{adj} = \left[ r_{prf1} \cdot (1 - f_m) + r_{prf} \cdot f_m \right] - (\Omega - \Omega_{mix}) \cdot \eta \tag{150}$$

### 10)aecor

Correct  $\Omega_{nix}$  for tropospheric aerosols and sea glint using Equations (26) and (27):

$$\Omega_{aercor} = \Omega_{V7} + 0.75 R_{336-377} - 0.011 R_{336-377}^2 \text{ for PL} \le 4.5$$
(151)

$$\Omega_{aercor} = \Omega_{V7} + 0.80 R_{336-377}$$
 for PL > 4.5 (152)

Convert to aerosol index using Equation (28) and report out:

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

COILLIACLING. 47974DGW23

Aerosol Index = 
$$\frac{331 - 360}{336 - 377} R_{336 - 377}$$
. (153)

# 11) tpcor

Correct for differences between actual ozone and temperature profiles and standard ozone and temperature profiles

1) Calculate dN/dx and dN/dt using the dN/dx sensitivity table.

## Unperturbed profile

For each of the two latitude bands and wavelengths, use  $\Omega_{ercor}$  to determine  $I_0$ ,  $I_1$  (from  $Z_1$ ),  $I_2$  (from  $Z_2$ ), T, and  $S_b$  for the 1.0, 0.7, 0.4, and 0.1 atm dN/dx tables. Use the following formula to determine dn/dt from dn/dx:

$$\sum_{X} \left( \frac{\Delta N}{\partial T} \right)_{X} = \sum_{X} \left( \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \right)_{X} \frac{x}{\alpha_{X}} \frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial T} = \sum_{X} \left( \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} \right)_{X} \frac{x}{\alpha_{X}} \left[ \alpha (T_{X}^{stdprf}) - \alpha (T_{X}^{measured}) \right]$$
(154)

where

$$\alpha = c_0 + c_1 T + c_2 T^2 \tag{155}$$

and  $c_0$ ,  $c_1$ ,  $c_2$  are located in the file abs\_coef.dat as a function of wavelength.  $T^{\text{measured}}$  for each layer is obtained from the external EDR.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 143

Using  $f_m$ ,  $f^*$ ,  $R_t^*$ ,  $R_c^*$  and reversing the calculations in Step 5, determine  $N_{\text{calc}}$ .

### Perturbed Profiles

For each of the two latitude bands and wavelengths, use  $\Omega_7$  to determine  $I_0$ ,  $I_1$  (from  $Z_1$ ),  $I_2$  (from  $Z_2$ ), T, and  $S_b$  for each of the 11 perturbed profiles for the 1.0, 0.7, 0.4, and 0.1 atm dN/dx and dN/dt tables. Again, use  $f_m$ ,  $f^*$ ,  $R_t^*$ ,  $R_c^*$  and reverse the calculations in Step 5 to determine  $N_{calc}$  for each of the perturbed profiles.

- 2) Using N values calculated for the unperturbed profile and the N values calculated for the perturbed profiles, calculate 11 dN/dx and dN/dT values (one for each of the 11 layer perturbations).
- 3) Using  $\Omega_{ercor}$  and  $f_m$ , determine the standard ozone and temperature profile used in the table lookup.
- 4) Use the EDR external temperature profile to determine the difference between the actual and standard temperature,  $\Delta t$ , for all 11 layers.
- 5) Use the limb retrieved ozone profile to determine the difference between the actual and standard ozone profile,  $\Delta x$ , for all layers for which there is a limb retrieval.
- 6) Form the two sums:

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **144** 

$$\sum_{layer} (t_{layer} - t_{layer}^{0}) \frac{dN}{dt_{layer}}$$

$$\sum_{layer} (x_{layer} - x_{layer}^{0}) \frac{dN}{dx_{layer}}$$
(156)

Calculate dxerr (error in ozone profile shape correction) and dterr (error in temperature shape correction (to be used in weighted average to obtain final ozone amount)

## 12) oznew

Form the equation

$$r = N_{m} - N_{aercor} = (\Omega - \Omega_{aercor})\eta + \sum_{layer} (t_{layer} - t_{layer}^{0}) \frac{dN}{dt_{layer}} + \sum_{layer} (x_{layer} - x_{layer}^{0}) \frac{dN}{dx_{layer}} + a + b\lambda$$
(157)

and solve for  $\Omega$ 

$$\Omega_{cor} = \Omega_{aercor} + \frac{r_1 \Delta \lambda_2 - r_2 \Delta \lambda_1}{\eta_1 \Delta \lambda_2 - \eta_2 \Delta \lambda_1}.$$
(158)

### 13) resadj

To account for the change in calculated ozone value, adjust residues using the following formula:

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 145

$$r_{adj} = \left[ r_{prf1} \cdot (1 - f_m) + r_{prf} \cdot f_m \right] - (\Omega - \Omega_{aercor}) \cdot \eta$$
 (159)

# 14) tropoz

Calculate the climatological amount of tropospheric ozone in standard profile used to determine  $\Omega$  down to 13 km.

Calculate efficiencies for layers below 13 km:

$$\xi_{layer} = \frac{dN_{triplet}}{dN_{triplet}} / d\Omega$$
 (160)

where the numerators are obtained from Step 9 and the denominators are obtained from Step 7.

Calculate the amount of retrieved ozone below 13 km and subtract the amount from the standard profile corresponding to  $\Omega_{\text{or}}$ .

$$X_{13} = \Omega_{cor} - \sum_{13}^{60} X_{limb} - X_{13}^{0}$$
 (161)

Use the values above to correct ozone for measurement inefficiency below 13 km:

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **146** 

$$\Omega = \Omega_{cor} - X_{13}^{0} + X_{13} = \Omega_{tpcor} + (1 + \xi) \frac{X_{retr} - X_{13}^{0}}{\xi}$$
 (162)

Calculate troperr (to be used in weighted average to get final ozone amount)

### 15) snr\_trip

Calculate snr error for the triplet from the following formula:

$$\frac{\sigma_{\Omega}}{\Omega} = \sqrt{\frac{(\lambda_2 - \lambda_3)^2 e_1^2 + (\lambda_1 - \lambda_3)^2 e_2^2}{[(\lambda_2 - \lambda_3) s_1 - (\lambda_1 - \lambda_3) s_2]^2}}$$
(163)

where  $e_n$  is the normalized standard deviation of the albedo random noise.

The previous steps (6 - 15) are performed for each of 3 different triplets for each reflectivity wavelength.

The previous steps (5 - 15) are performed for each of the 4 reflectivity wavelengths.

#### 15) bestoz

Calculate best ozone from a weighted average of all of the triplets, using snrerr, dxerr, dterr, and troperr using the following formulas:

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 147

$$\Omega_{best} = \frac{\sum_{i} W_{i} \Omega_{i}}{\sum_{i} W_{i}} \quad \text{where i is a triplet value}$$
 (164)

$$\Delta \Omega = \sqrt{snrerr^2 + dterr^2 + dxerr^2 + troperr^2}$$
 (165)

Calculate best reflectivity by averaging together reflectivity amounts from 4 reflectivity wavelengths.

Calculate best aerosol index from a weighted average of all of the triplet values using snrerr, dxerr, dterr, and troperr.

# 16) blwcld

Calculate ozone beneath the cloud for both appropriate latitude bands.

If the cloud pressure is greater than 0.5 atm, the cloud is in layer 1. Determine the fraction of ozone in layer 1 that is below the cloud for the bracketing ozone values (since pressure scales with height exponentially use logarithmic interpolation):

$$f_{cloud} = \frac{\log(1.013/p_{cloud})}{\log(1.013/0.5)}$$
 (166)

$$\Omega_{cld}^{prflo} = f_{cloud} \cdot \Omega_{laver1}^{prflo}$$
(167)

$$\Omega_{cld}^{prfhi} = f_{cloud} \cdot \Omega_{layer1}^{prfhi}$$
 (168)

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **148** 

If the cloud pressure is less than 0.5, the cloud is in layer 2 (which ends at 0.253 atm). Determine the fraction of ozone in layer 2 that is below the cloud and add to the ozone in layer 1 (which is totally below the cloud):

$$f_{cloud} = \frac{\log(0.5/p_{cloud})}{\log(0.5/0.253)} \tag{169}$$

$$\Omega_{cld}^{prflo} = f_{cloud} \cdot \Omega_{layer2}^{prflo} + \Omega_{layer1}^{prflo}$$
(170)

$$\Omega_{cld}^{prfhi} = f_{cloud} \cdot \Omega_{layer2}^{prfhi} + \Omega_{layer1}^{prfhi}$$
(171)

Mix ozone below cloud from bracketing profiles for the two latitude bands:

$$f_{\Omega} = \frac{\Omega - \Omega_{prflo}}{\Omega_{prfli} - \Omega_{prflo}} = \frac{\Omega - \Omega_{prflo}}{50},$$
(172)

$$\Omega_{cld}^{lat} = \Omega_{cld}^{prflo} \cdot (1 - f_{\Omega}) + \Omega_{cld}^{lat2} \cdot f_{\Omega}. \tag{173}$$

Mix  $\Omega_{Id}$  using the profile mixing fraction:

$$\Omega_{cld} = (1 - f_m) \cdot \Omega_{cld}^{lat1} + f_m \cdot \Omega_{cld}^{lat2}.$$
(174)

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 149

Finally, multiply by the cloud fraction:

$$\Omega_{cld} = f_{cld} \cdot \Omega_{cld}. \tag{175}$$

### 17) soi

Determine if SO<sub>2</sub> is present.

For each reflectivity wavelength

Calculate the ratio, Rat, of ozone to  $SO_2$  absorption coefficients for the 317, 331 and 336 nm wavelengths.

Calculate SO<sub>2</sub> sensitivities:

$$\frac{dN}{d(SO_2)} = Rat \cdot \frac{dN}{d\Omega}.$$
 (176)

Calculate the SO<sub>2</sub> index using

$$SO_2 = \frac{r_{23} \cdot s_{13} - r_{13} \cdot s_{23}}{so_{23} \cdot s_{13} - so_{13} \cdot s_{23}},$$
(177)

where

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **150** 

$$s_{13} = \left(\frac{dN}{d\Omega}\right)_{310.5} \cdot (321.0 - \lambda_R) - \left(\frac{dN}{d\Omega}\right)_{321.0} \cdot (310.5 - \lambda_R), \qquad (178)$$

$$s_{23} = \left(\frac{dN}{d\Omega}\right)_{312.0} \cdot (321.0 - \lambda_R) - \left(\frac{dN}{d\Omega}\right)_{321.0} \cdot (312.0 - \lambda_R), \tag{179}$$

$$so_{13} = \left(\frac{dN}{dSO_2}\right)_{310.5} \cdot (321.0 - \lambda_R) - \left(\frac{dN}{dSO_2}\right)_{321.0} \cdot (310.5 - \lambda_R), \quad (180)$$

$$so_{23} = \left(\frac{dN}{dSO_2}\right)_{312.0} \cdot (321.0 - \lambda_R) - \left(\frac{dN}{dSO_2}\right)_{321.0} \cdot (312.0 - \lambda_R),$$
 (181)

$$r_{13} = r_{310.5} \cdot (321.0 - \lambda_R) - r_{321.0} \cdot (310.5 - \lambda_R)$$
, and (182)

$$r_{23} = r_{312.0} \cdot (321.0 - \lambda_R) - r_{321.0} \cdot (312.0 - \lambda_R). \tag{183}$$

Average the 4 reflectivity wavelengths to obtain the final  $SO_2$  value. Rename SOI and use to flag data if larger than  $4\sigma$ .

### 17) seterr

Assess the quality of the data. This assessment will include:

- checks on the residues for deviation from linearity;
- checks for volcanic SO<sub>2</sub> contamination; and
- 3) comparison of ozone determined from the 2 temperature sensitive triplets (see Table 2.4-1) with the 318/336 nm ozone estimate to

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 151

determine large-scale temperature deviations from the standard profile

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **152** 

# 4 Assumptions

**Table 4-1** summarizes the assumptions described in Sections 2.3, 2.4, and 3.2.1.

# Table 4-1. List of Assumptions Made in Forward Model and in Retrieval

#### **Forward Model**

The atmosphere can be represented by a simplified Beer's Law, which includes Rayleigh scattering and ozone absorption.

The atmosphere's lower bound consists of two Lambertian reflecting surfaces, one for the ground and one for clouds.

Raman scattering can be treated as being independent of solar and satellite zenith angle.

#### Retrieval

The NR for an entire scene can be treated as coming from a point source with viewing conditions given by those at the center of the FOV.

The cloud fraction can be determined by linearly interpolating the measured normalized radiance of an ozone-insensitive wavelength between a normalized radiance calculated for the surface and one for the cloud.

The cloud's reflectivity is 0.8.

The surface's reflectivity is obtained by a table look-up.

A correction factor linear with wavelength corrects for most non-Rayleigh scattering atmospheric effects.

Tropospheric aerosols and sun glint can be corrected by requiring a reflectivity dependence that is linear with wavelength.

A correction factor independent of viewing angles can be used to correct calculated normalized radiances for Raman scattering.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 153

# 5 Input Data Requirements

# **5.1 PRIMARY SENSOR REQUIREMENTS**

**Table 5.1-1** outlines what the baseline algorithm needs and sensor allocations.

**Table 5.1-1. Sensor Parameters and Performance Requirements** 

Parameter	Baseline Algorithm Needs	Baseline Sensor Allocation	Comments
Wavelength range	308-377 nm	300-380 nm	Ozone and path length range
Bandwidth	1 nm	1 nm	Pair/triplet approach
Samples/FWHM	1 min.	2.4	λ shift, Ring effect
Number of channels	22*	192	Triplets, over-sampling, aerosols
Horizontal cell size	50 km @ nadir	50 km @ nadir	
Horizontal coverage	> 2800 km	> 2800 km	
SNR	> 1000 for SZA	> 1000 for SZA < 80	Precision
	< 80 at specified	at specified	
	radiances	radiances	
λ registration	< 0.01 nm	< 0.01 nm	Ozone cross-section error
Albedo calibration	2%	2%	Accuracy and stability
Pixel to pixel calibration	0.5% max.	0.5% max.	Accuracy
(includes linearity)			
Albedo deviation error	< 1%	< 1%	Accuracy and stability

<sup>\*</sup> The 22 wavelengths are: 308.5, 310.5, 312.0, 312.5, 314.0, 315.0, 316.0, 317.0, 318.0, 320.0, 321.0, 322.5, 325.0, 328.0, 329.0, 331.0, 332.0, 336.0, 364.0, 367.0, 372.0, and 377.0 nm

# 5.2 OTHER OMPS SENSOR DATA REQUIREMENTS

OMPS LP data is no longer a required input to the TC Ozone algorithms (both SDR and EDR). The table is retained for the sole purpose of reference

**Table 5.2-1** specifies other OMPS data required by the total column ozone algorithm.

Table 5.2-1. Other OMPS Data Required by the Total Column Ozone Algorithm

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **154** 

Sensor	Data	Form	Use
UV/Vis limb	Ozone profile	Co-located in 11 Umkehr layers Dobson Units	Ozone profile shape Tropospheric ozone correction
UV/Vis limb	Aerosol profile	Co-located	P <sup>3</sup> I

# 5.3 OTHER NPOESS SENSOR DATA REQUIREMENTS

**Table 5.3-1** specifies data from other NPOESS sensors required by the total column ozone algorithm.

Table 5.3-1. Data Products from Other NPOESS Sensor Systems That Are Used by the Total Column Ozone Algorithm

Sensor	Data	Form	Use
CrIMSS	Temperature	Co-located in 11 Umkehr layers	Temperature profile shape
	-pressure profile	Kelvin	
VIIRS	Cloud top	Co-located	Partial cloud algorithm
	pressure	Atm	Calc of normalized radiances
VIIRS	Snow and ice	Co-located	Snow/ice indication
	cover	Percent	Calc of normalized radiances
VIIRS	Cloud Fraction	Co-located and regridded	Cloud fraction, used when
		percent of OMPS footprint	snow/ice in field of view
		covered	

### 5.4 CLIMATOLOGY DATA REQUIREMENTS

**Table 5.4-1** specifies climatological data required by the total column ozone algorithm (note: some of the databases are only used if external EDRs are not available).

Table 5.4-1. Climatology Databases Used by the Total Column Ozone Algorithm

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 155

Data	Form	Source	Use
Surface pressure*	1° x 1.25°grid In mbars	TUG87 geophysical model (see Weiser, 1987)	Calculation of normalized radiances
Cloud pressure*	1° x 1.25° x 12 month In mbars	ISCCP	Partial cloud algorithm Calculation of normalized radiances
Snow/ice*	1° x 1.25° x 12 month In percent probability	Air Force	Snow/ice indication Calculation of normalized radiances
Surface reflectivity	1° x 1.25°	Herman and Celarier, JGR, 1997	Calculate radiances
Eclipse	Areal coverage	Astronomical almanac	Flag data
SAA	Areal Coverage	TBD	Flag Data
Temperature profile*	3-D monthly zonal mean for 11 Umkehr layers	TOMS V8 climatology	Calculation of normalized radiances
Ozone profile	4-D total column dependent monthly zonal mean for 11 Umkehr layers	TOMS V8 climatology	Calculation of normalized radiances

<sup>\*</sup> Used if external EDR not available

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **156** 

# 6 Output Data Description

#### **6.1 EDRS**

Ozone total column is defined as the amount of ozone in a vertical column of the atmosphere measured in Dobson Units (milli-atm-cm). The specifications and specified performance for the EDR are given in **Table 6.1-1**.

Table 6.1-1. Total Column Ozone EDR Specifications

SS Paragraph No.	Description	Allocated (Assured) Performance
SS3.2.1.1.1.1-1	Horizontal Cell Size	50 km @nadir
SS3.2.1.1.1.1-3	Horizontal Reporting Interval	50 km @ nadir
SS3.2.1.1.1.4	Vertical Cell Size	60 km
SS3.2.1.1.1.1-10	Horizontal Coverage	SZA < 80 degrees
SS3.2.1.1.1.1-11	Vertical Coverage	0 – 60 km
SS3.2.1.1.1.1-12	Measurement Range	50 – 650 m-atm-cm
SS3.2.1.1.1.1-15	Measurement Accuracy	15 m-atm-cm, 480 < Ω < 650 m-atm-cm
		12 m-atm-cm, 250< Ω≤450 m-atm-cm
		9 m-atm-cm, Ω< 250 m-atm-cm
SS3.2.1.1.1.1-19	Measurement Precision	3 m-atm-cm + 0.5%, 450 m-atm-cm $\leq \Omega$
		m-atm-cm + 0.5%, 250< Ω≤450 m-atm-cm
		2.5 m-atm-cm + 0.5%, Ω< 250 m-atm-cm
SS3.2.1.1.1.1-24	Long term Stability	1%
SS3.2.1.1.1.1-26	Mapping Uncertainty	5 km
SS3.2.1.1.1.1-28	Mapping Local Average	24 hours
	Revisit Time	

#### 6.2 ADDITIONAL DATA PRODUCTS

**Table 6.2-1** specifies additional algorithm outputs that are not part of our baseline as verified data products but are available as P<sup>3</sup>I.

Table 6.2-1. Additional, Non-Baseline Data Products Available from the Total Ozone Algorithm

Data	Form	Reference
Cloud fraction	$0.0 < f_{cld} < 1.0$	Section 2
Reflectivity	Percent	Section 2
Volcanic SO <sub>2</sub>	Dobson Units	Section 2, ICSR 8091101
Aerosol index	Index	Section 2, ICSR 8100101

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 157

#### 6.3 EDR CONTENT

The output records of the Total Column Ozone EDRs will include the information listed in Table 6.1-1 and Table 6.2-1. (The additional, non-baseline P³I data products are flagged as bold-italicized parameters.) These are organized into a header record followed by a number of Earth view data records. The recommended content of these records follows:

#### Header record with:

- EDR identification
- Spacecraft identification
- Sensor identification
- · Date and time of EDR generation
- Date and start time of data in file
- Date and end time of data in file
- Earth view data records (approximately 14,000 IFOV per orbit) with:
  - Orbit number
  - Date and time of data
  - Data acquisition orbit number
  - Data transmission orbit number
  - Ascending node Julian date and time tag
  - Spacecraft altitude
  - •Identification of SDR calibration parameters
  - •EDR Algorithm identification number
  - •EDR Algorithm version number
  - Channel identification
  - Latitude of scene
  - Longitude of scene
  - Solar zenith angle
  - Satellite zenith angle
  - •Azimuth angle (the angle between the sun and the satellite IFOV)
  - •Calibrated albedo (ratio of radiance to irradiance) per channel
  - •Total ozone (from the OMPS Total Column Ozone Algorithm)
  - •Total ozone (from the heritage TOMS Version 7 Algorithm)
  - Residue, defined as the difference between measured and modeled N-values per channel
  - •Ozone sensitivity per channel (defined as  $dN/d\Omega$ )
  - Reflectivity sensitivity per channel (defined as dN/dR, where R is the scene reflectivity)
  - Cloud fraction

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **158** 

- Scene reflectivity
- Surface category
- •Cloud pressure
- •Aerosol index
- •SOI (SO2 index)
- •Updated tropospheric ozone value for scene (if cloud free)
- Data quality flags

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 159

# 7 System Accuracy and Precision

Accuracy and precision in total column retrievals are allocated to the sensor and the algorithms. In this section, error sources are identified along with estimates of the error we expect to achieve based on our design.

#### 7.1 SYSTEM ACCURACY

Total column ozone retrieval accuracy is allocated to sensor and algorithm systematic errors. The NPOESS requirements for accuracy are given in **Table 7.1-1** below.

**Table 7.1-1: OMPS System Accuracy Requirements** 

Ozone Range	Requirement
50 < Ozone ≤ 250 DU	9 DU
250 < Ozone ≤ 450 DU	12 DU
450 < Ozone ≤ 650 DU	15 DU

The combined allocation of sensor and algorithm accuracy (not including margin which is carried at the system level) is shown in **Figure 7.1-1** as a function of total ozone, along with the system requirements shown above. The plots are curved due to the combination of driving errors such as the linear dependence from cross section errors and a constant contribution from wavelength-dependent calibration errors.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S



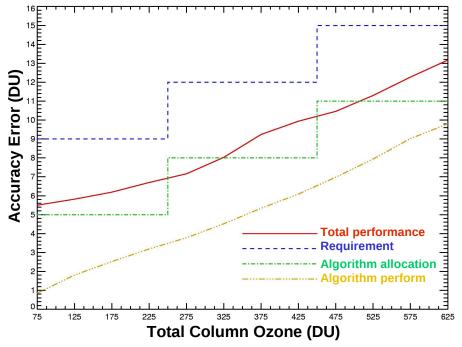


Figure 7.1-1. OMPS Total Column accuracy error allocations and performance.

The "total" performance curve indicates a combination of sensor and algorithm errors.

## 7.1.1 Sensor Accuracy

The sensor accuracy allocations for retrieved total column ozone values are given in **Table 7.1-2.** Derivations of the allocations are given in the text and plots that follow the allocation tree.

Table 7.1-2. Allocation for sensor contributions to retrieved ozone accuracy

	Total Ozone	Initial Albedo Cal (WL ind.)	(WLind.) Long Term Albedo Cal	Inital Albedo Cal (WL dep.)	Long Term Albedo Cal (WL dep)	Pix-Pix Rad. Cal	Polariz. Sens	OOF stray light	OOB stray light	Wave Cal. Acc.	On- orbit WL shift	Intra- orbit WL stability	RMS Total
	50	0.14	0.04	3.50	2.10	2.50	0.02	0.03	0.41	0.15	0.10	2.52	5.43
1	125	0.36	0.09	3.50	2.10	2.50	0.05	0.07	1.02	0.38	0.25	2.52	5.54

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

175	0.50	0.13	3.50	2.10	2.50	0.07	0.10	1.42	0.53	0.35	2.52	Page 161 5.65
225	0.64	0.16	3.50	2.10	2.50	0.09	0.13	1.83	0.68	0.45	2.70	5.89
275	0.79	0.20	3.50	2.10	2.50	0.12	0.16	2.24	0.83	0.55	2.70	6.08
325	0.93	0.23	3.50	2.10	2.50	0.14	0.19	2.64	0.98	0.65	3.42	6.63
375	1.07	0.27	3.50	2.10	2.50	0.16	0.21	3.05	1.13	0.75	4.64	7.54
425	1.21	0.30	3.50	2.10	2.50	0.18	0.24	3.46	1.28	0.85	4.77	7.85
475	1.36	0.34	3.50	2.10	2.50	0.20	0.27	3.86	1.43	0.95	4.23	7.79
525	1.50	0.38	3.50	2.10	2.50	0.22	0.30	4.27	1.58	1.05	4.18	8.05
575	1.64	0.41	3.50	2.10	2.50	0.24	0.33	4.67	1.73	1.15	4.14	8.32
625	1.86	0.46	3.50	2.10	2.50	0.27	0.37	5.28	1.95	1.30	4.14	8.79

### 7.1.1.1 Initial Albedo Calibration, Wavelength-Independent

Albedo calibration is the ratio of sensor sensitivity to spectral radiance (nadir scene) and spectral irradiance (solar calibration). In that ratio, absolute scales and sensor efficiency cancel out leaving only the spectral efficiency and geometry of the solar diffuser.

Our allocation of 2% accuracy of initial, wavelength-independent albedo calibration is based upon experience with similar calibrations of SBUV/2. In this uncertainty we include both the pre-launch albedo calibration uncertainty and potential errors in transferring this calibration into orbit. Ordinary in-flight solar calibration does not detect or correct errors in the pre-flight baseline calibration, however, vicarious calibrations and data justification will allow evaluation of, and possible correction to, the pre-flight wavelength-independent baseline.

In deriving the column ozone uncertainty associated with wavelength independent albedo calibration, we used a retrieval algorithm sensitivity of 1% ozone for 7% calibration error as discussed in Jaross et al. (1998a). Studies of TOMS/Nimbus data (Wellemeyer et al., 1996) show that no simple relationship exists between ozone retrieval errors and wavelength-independent calibration errors. A sensitivity of 7:1 represents a mean over all viewing conditions.

#### 7.1.1.2 Initial Albedo Calibration, Wavelength-Dependent

The OMPS TC ozone retrieval is much more sensitive to relative channel errors than it is to errors that are the same in all channels. This follows from the use of triplets of channels in the retrieval rather than single channels. For TOMS, sensitivity of ozone

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **162** 

to albedo variations depends strongly on total column and path length. For a well designed instrument with many wavelengths, such as OMPS, we select triplets to essentially keep the sensitivity constant (**Table 2.4-1**). Thus the value of  $S\Delta\alpha\Omega$  varies by no more than a factor of 2 over the full range of measurements. By Monte Carlo analysis we find that a 1% wavelength-dependent (but uncorrelated) albedo calibration error will result in about 7 DU ozone error. This value is essentially independent of total column amount, by design.

The initial wavelength-dependent albedo calibration uncertainty is estimated at 0.5%. It is driven primarily by the uncertainty in the reflectance uncertainty of the radiometric standard used in pre-launch calibrations (Jaross et al., 1998a). It also includes the estimated error in transferring this ground calibration to orbit. It does not, however, include pixel-to-pixel sensor errors that will also degrade inter-channel calibration. Detector characterization uncertainties are considered separately.

### 7.1.1.3 Long-term Albedo Calibration

Long-term radiometric stability is specified at the system level separately from accuracy. However, an accuracy specification applies at the end of the mission as well as at the beginning. Establishment of sensor calibration at the end logically divides into the initial calibration and any changes from that. We therefore account for uncertainty in calibration drift under both accuracy and long-term stability. These uncertainties are discussed more completely in Section 7.2.

#### 7.1.1.4 Pixel-to-Pixel Radiometric Calibration

This contribution includes the uncertainty of the initial detector flat-fielding and system linearity calibrations. The sensitivity to this uncertainty is the same as to wavelength-dependent albedo calibration.

#### 7.1.1.5 Wavelength Calibration Accuracy

We allocate an initial wavelength calibration accuracy of 0.015 nm and an uncertainty for measuring bandcenter wavelength shifts in orbit of 0.01 nm. The allocations for both are based upon analysis, the results of which are shown in **Table 7.1-2**. The technique for monitoring spectral registration shifts in flight using solar Fraunhofer lines is discussed in Section 3.1.3.3. Pre-launch spectral calibrations will utilize laboratory spectral line sources. However, we anticipate that the most accurate initial spectral registration will come from the baseline solar measurements in flight. For the shift sensitivity analysis, the assumed sensor characteristics were 0.1% irradiance measurement noise and 1 nm FWHM sensor resolution. In order to derive the results, GOME 0.2 nm solar data were degraded to 1 nm FWHM resolution and the sensitivity using single absorption lines was determined. The result is that we expect better than 0.005 nm shift resolution from solar measurements.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 163

The sensitivity of the Nadir Total Column sensor retrieved ozone to wavelength registration errors occurs predominantly via the absorption coefficients. A sensitivity study was performed as part of channel selection (see Section 2). The sensitivities of triplet-derived ozone to 0.02 nm wavelength registration errors is shown in Figure 2.4-5 for all triplet combinations. The results indicate less than 1% retrieval errors for most of the triplets (5% per 0.1 nm). Those triplets with greater sensitivity are not intended for standard ozone retrievals. For instance, triplets were chosen with maximum temperature sensitivity as a monitoring tool. These same triplets will also have large sensitivities to wavelength registration. We use the 5% per 0.1 nm as the sensitivity for the wavelength calibration allocations.

We also performed end-to-end simulations of wavelength registration errors in the Nadir ozone retrieval. For this study we selected three triplets which will cover the full range of atmospheric slant paths encountered during ozone retrieval: 1) A triplet (312.0 nm, 321.0 nm, 364.0 nm), 2) B triplet (316.0 nm, 329.0 nm, 364.0 nm), and 3) C triplet (322.5 nm, 336.0 nm, 364.0 nm)

For each triplet, the forward model was run assuming the nominal wavelengths. Ozone was then retrieved from the generated radiances using a modified ozone table. This modified table was created by shifting the band centers of all channels 0.1 nm from nominal. The retrieved ozone was then compared to the original input amounts. The differences are shown in **Figure 7.1-5** as a function of total ozone amount. For each triplet a solar zenith angle (SZA) and satellite zenith angle (SatZA) were chosen to maximize the error. The resulting sensitivities are approximately 1.5%, 4%, and 3% per 0.1 nm for the A, B, and C triplets, respectively. These sensitivities are all less than the maximum 5% per 0.1 nm shown in Figure 2.4-5 for triplets used in ozone retrievals.

Finally, a study was performed using a multiple-triplet retrieval. A mid-latitude 325 DU profile was chosen because of its large weight toward the 318 nm, 336 nm triplet. This triplet has the greatest sensitivity, of those listed in Table 2.4-2, to spectral shifts: 7% per 0.1 nm. Upon inclusion as part of the multiple triplet retrieval, the sensitivity became 2% per 0.1 nm. We view this as the worst case OMPS TC spectral sensitivity.

Based on the above analysis, we make a conservative allocation of 0.01 nm shift sensitivity. The accuracy allocation accounts for the calibration transfer uncertainty from wavelength standards to the reference solar spectrum.

Doc No: Rev FG Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S Page **164** 

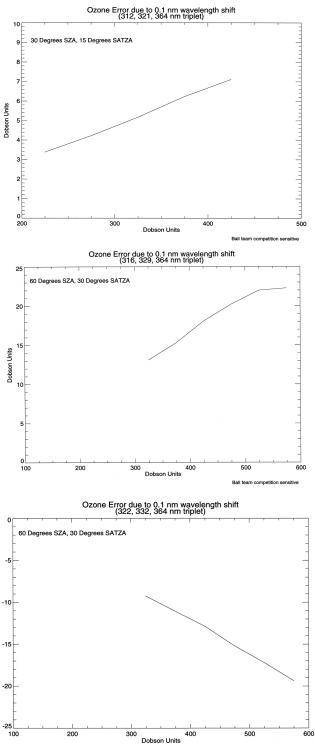


Figure 7.1-2. Simulated Retrievals of Ozone

Dobson Units

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 165

The simulated retrievals of ozone are shown using an ozone table with 0.1 nm sensor wavelength errors. The percent error for each triplet varies little with viewing conditions or with total ozone amount.

### 7.1.1.6 Intra-orbital Wavelength Shift Sensitivity

Thermal changes to the sensor throughout the orbit cause shifts in wavelengths of up to 0.018 nm in radiances measured by the sensor with respect to the bandcenter wavelength predicted from weekly solar flux measurements. Since the algorithm uses tables of NRs where the radiance and solar flux measurements are not shifted with respect to each other, this intra-orbital shift leads to both accuracy and precision errors in the retrieval. To estimate the accuracy component, simulations using the OMPS algorithm were performed with input NRs constructed of radiances shifted in wavelength 0.018 nm with respect to the solar flux. This represents the worst case situation. The resulting errors range from 0.72% at high ozone values to 1.5% at low ozone values.

# 7.1.1.7 Polarization Sensitivity

We have estimated the sensitivity of the Nadir Total Column retrieval algorithm to polarized radiances. Polarization of backscattered radiation poses a particular problem in the near UV where Rayleigh scattering cross sections are high and single scatters predominate. Reflective surfaces in the sensor can enhance incident radiation of one polarization state more than the other. This in itself is not a problem, except that the relative amplitudes, S and P, of polarized light will vary with viewing conditions. The result would be cross-track and latitude dependences in the retrieved ozone amounts. BUV sensors typically use polarization scramblers or depolarizers in the fore-optics to reduce the polarization sensitivity of the sensor to acceptable levels. The Nadir sensor is designed with a polarization scrambler at its entrance aperture.

We took advantage of existing radiative transfer simulations to first estimate the percent polarization in each of the two polarization states for backscattered UV radiation. This information is available from the Dave forward model, which has been used to generate radiances for TOMS and OMPS viewing conditions and at TOMS wavelengths. To compute the sensitivity to polarized light, we make the assumption that radiances will be in error by the percentage of polarization present in the incoming radiances. For our studies, we also assumed that the Nadir scrambler reduces the linear polarization sensitivity to 5%. Thus, if 20% of the incoming radiation is plane polarized, we say in our conservative model that radiances have a 1% error. The optical designs have no scanning optics and fairly small apertures, making polarization scrambling very effective at reducing polarization sensitivity; expected polarization sensitivity of the sensor will actually be 1% or less.

Doc No: Rev FG

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **166** 

We computed radiance errors at three TOMS wavelengths under a variety of viewing conditions. The wavelengths, 313 nm, 331 nm, and 360 nm, correspond to the TOMS A triplet and are not far from A triplet wavelengths on the Nadir sensor. The triplet formulation, discussed in Section 2, forms a linear combination of the N values from the three measured radiances. We express an error in the N values,  $\Delta N_{\lambda}$ , in terms of an error in the radiances,  $\Delta I_{\lambda}$ :

$$\Delta N_{\lambda} = \ln \left( \frac{I_{\lambda} + \Delta I_{\lambda}}{I_{\lambda}} \right) \tag{192}$$

The effective radiance error in the A triplet is the difference between the true error at 313 nm and the error predicted by the linear extrapolation of the two longer wavelengths,

$$\Delta N_A = \Delta N_{313} - \left[ f(\Delta N_{331} - \Delta N_{360}) + \Delta N_{360} \right]$$
 (193)

where f is a ratio of wavelength separations from 360 nm of the two short channels. The ozone error  $\Delta\Omega$  is then simply computed using the sensitivity,  $dN_A/d\Omega = 0.135 \ DU^{-1}$ .

$$\Delta\Omega = \frac{\Delta N_A}{dN_A/d\Omega} \tag{194}$$

These formulas state that no ozone errors will exist due to polarization if the fractional radiance error caused by sensor polarization sensitivity varies at most linearly in wavelength. This fact can be used to explain, in large part, the simulation results shown in **Figure 7.1-3**. These results indicate that, under the worst viewing conditions, ozone errors do not exceed 0.02 DU. The 0.1% error allocation is therefore conservative.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 167

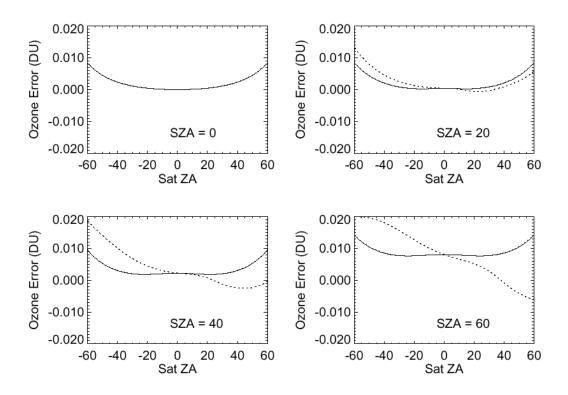


Figure 7.1-3. Ozone Error Due to Polarization Sensitivity

Plots of ozone error due to polarization sensitivity are shown as a function of satellite zenith angle for four solar zenith angles. Errors are for A-triplet ozone. A 5%-residual depolarizer is assumed for the sensor. The solid line represents the situation in a near-noon orbit (relative azimuth =  $\pm$  90°), and the dotted line is for a 4PM or 8AM orbit (relative azimuth = 30°, 150°)

In this analysis we have used TOMS wavelengths and ozone sensitivities. Because the ozone errors are so small, we hypothesize that the slight changes in these

Doc No: Rev FG

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **168** 

quantities for OMPS wavelengths will make little difference. Also, we have neglected triplet combinations other than the A triplet. These other triplets, which tend to be used at higher latitudes, all use wavelengths longer than 313 nm to decrease ozone sensitivity. Thus the linear extrapolation of radiance errors in wavelength should work even better. On OMPS, the values of  $dN/d\Omega$  are the same within a factor of 2 for all triplets.

## 7.1.1.8 Stray Light, Out of Field

Out-of-field stray light has three sources: off-axis scatter into the telescope's field-of-regard, scatter within the telescope (before the slit), and scatter within the spectrometer (after the slit). We expect that this error is predominantly wavelength-independent before and after the slit. The ozone sensitivity to out-of-field scatter is therefore similar to that of a wavelength-independent albedo calibration error. Current analysis of the sensor optical scatter indicates worst-case off-axis and telescope stray light equivalent to 0.4% of the measured albedo This led to a sensor allocation of 1%. The allocation for total out of field stray light in Table 7.1-2 couples this radiometric allocation with the 7:1 ozone sensitivity discussed above for wavelength-independent albedo errors.

# 7.1.1.9 Stray Light, Out of Band

The effect of out-of-band stray light on the total column algorithm is detailed in ICSR E8093001 (titled "Explanation of the ozone total column algorithm's linear wavelength assumption and its use in stray light analyses", 30 Sep 98). There it is shown that stray light increases almost exponentially below approximately 317 nm. The result is that short wavelength triplets can have a significant radiance error. The stray light error is defined as the difference between the expected and actual short wavelength signal. Sensor stray light studies indicate that 1% stray light at 312.5 nm is achievable. Using the sensitivity of ozone error to radiance error defined in Equation 38 we see the largest ozone errors occur at the smallest sensitivity values in Table 2.4-2. The allocations entered in Table 7.1-2 are derived using a sensitivity of 1.23% radiance change per 1% ozone change from the 312.5 nm triplet. This sensitivity results in large ozone allocations at the large total column amounts. We expect performance to be much better than this for high column amounts because longer wavelengths are used for those retrievals. Sensor studies have indicated that stray light levels are less than 0.5% for wavelengths longer than approximately 317 nm.

## 7.1.2 Algorithm Accuracy Errors

The algorithm accuracy allocations for retrieved total column ozone values are given in the tree shown in **Table 7.1-3**. Derivations of the allocations are given in the text and plots that follow the allocation tree.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 169

Table 7.1-3. Allocation for algorithm contributions to retrieved ozone accuracy

DU	Ray. Scat.	O3 Abs. Coef.	AVTP	Aersol Cor.	Ring Eff.	Cloud Top	Press. Table	Non- Hom. Scene	O3 Profile Shp.	Mult. Scat.	O2-O2	RMS Total
50	0.02	0.50	0.50	0.25	0.10	0.14	0.25	0.20	0.14	0.10	0.10	0.86
125	0.04	1.25	0.50	0.63	0.25	0.35	0.63	0.50	0.35	0.25	0.25	1.81
175	0.05	1.75	0.50	0.88	0.35	0.56	0.88	0.70	0.56	0.35	0.35	2.52
225	0.07	2.25	0.50	1.13	0.45	0.68	1.13	0.90	0.68	0.45	0.45	3.19
275	80.0	2.75	0.50	1.38	0.55	0.55	1.38	1.10	0.55	0.55	0.55	3.78
325	0.10	3.25	0.50	1.63	0.65	0.85	1.63	1.30	0.85	0.65	0.65	4.53
375	0.11	3.75	0.50	1.88	0.75	1.28	1.88	1.50	1.28	0.75	0.75	5.34
425	0.13	4.25	0.50	2.13	0.85	1.53	2.13	1.70	1.53	0.85	0.85	6.09
475	0.14	4.75	0.50	2.38	0.95	2.04	2.38	1.90	2.04	0.95	0.95	6.98
525	0.16	5.25	0.50	2.63	1.05	2.63	2.63	2.10	2.63	1.05	1.05	7.94
575	0.17	5.75	0.50	2.88	1.15	3.34	2.88	2.30	3.34	1.15	1.15	9.02
625	0.19	6.25	0.50	3.13	1.25	3.63	3.13	2.50	3.63	1.25	1.25	9.80

## 7.1.2.1 Rayleigh Scattering Coefficients

We allocate the 0.3% accuracy for total column given by Fleig et al. (1990, Table 7.2).

## 7.1.2.2 Ozone Absorption Coefficients, Absolute

We allocate 1.0% based on analysis by C. Wellemeyer comparing Bass-Paur and French measurements of ozone absorption coefficients.

## 7.1.2.3 Ozone Absorption Coefficients, Temperature Dependence

The allocation is based on the selection of temperature-insensitive wavelengths (Section 2.4.10) and the use of the external atmospheric vertical temperature profile (AVTP) EDR. We allocate constant 0.5 DU error for both precision and accuracy. The derivation is given in the section on the precision allocation.

Doc No: Rev FG

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **170** 

# 7.1.2.4 Tropospheric Aerosol Correction

The quadratic fits of the percent error in ozone with R<sub>335-377</sub> remove most of the systematic error due to aerosols. We expect stray light to affect the tropospheric aerosol correction, with an ozone error of no more than 0.3% (ICSR E8093001, 30 Sep 98). We conservatively allocate 0.5% ozone error.

## 7.1.2.5 Cloud Top Pressure

The accuracy allocation for cloud top pressure (CTP) is based on the global amount derived for the VIIRS CTP EDR precision listed in section 7.3.2. The global weighted average is 0.38% based on the 25 mb threshold precision at 400 mb; consequently, for the 50 mb threshold CTP accuracy, the allocation is 0.76%.

## **7.1.2.6 Pressure Table Interpolation**

This allocation accounts for the greatly reduced error due to interpolation in pressure when using the new OMPS radiative transfer tables. This improvement over TOMS is due to the availability of the external cloud top pressure data from VIIRS. The fidelity of the table is enhanced by increasing the number of pressure node points from 2 to 4 and changing from linear to Lagrangian interpolation. The improvement is demonstrated in **Figure 7.1-4**. The largest error occurs for extremely high clouds with pressure above 0.2 atm. To be conservative, we set the allocation at 0.5% to account for this extreme case.

The radiative transfer interpolation errors in solar and satellite zenith angles are the same as heritage and are negligible (<0.1%, Klenk et al., 1982).

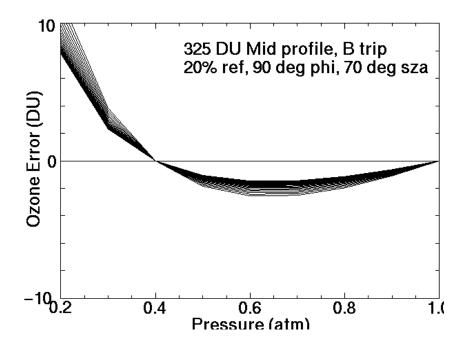
#### 7.1.2.7 Non-Homogeneous Scene (Snow/Ice/Cloud Cover)

Non-homogenous scenes can occur either due to snow or ice on the ground or cloud cover within the field of view. Simulations using the OMPS algorithm have been performed to determine the effect of non-homogenous scenes on the retrievals. All of the simulations assumed one 20-pixel scene at nadir viewing conditions. In the case of snow/ice cover, the simulation used the high-latitude 125 DU standard profile to represent the worst case (highest radiance) situation encountered by the algorithm.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 171



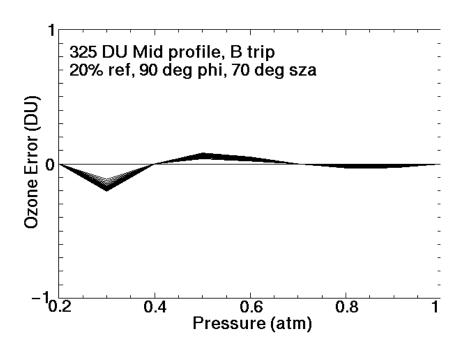


Figure 7.1-4. Ozone error in DU using the TOMS pressure node points (TOP) and the new OMPS pressure node points (BOTTOM). Note the difference in the vertical scales.

Doc No: Rev FG

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **172** 

The simulations included mixed snow/ice scenes ranging from a clear scene with snow/ice cover from one to ten pixels to a snow/ice scene with ground cover from one to ten pixels. The average error from all of the simulations was 1.7%. To determine the fraction of 125 DU scenes that contain mixed scenes, the number of 125 DU (+/1 5 DU) retrievals from TOMS for a year were combined with the probability of mixed snow/ice scenes occurring. When this result (2%) was folded in, the error reduced to 0.03% for a global ensemble of 125 DU measurements. For partly cloudy scenes, simulations used the low-latitude 225 DU standard profile to represent the highest radiance scene the algorithm will encounter for these conditions. Partly cloudy scenes were simulated all the way from almost clear (a clear scene with one cloudy pixel) to almost fully clouded (a cloudy scene with one clear pixel) and resulted in errors between 1 and 2%. When both the cloud fraction and cloud pressure distributions were folded into these results, the error reduced to 0.38%. Clearly, the cloudy component of the non-homogenous scenes dominates this term. The allocation was therefore set at 0.4% to reflect this situation.

## 7.1.2.8 Ozone Profile Shape Errors

The uncertainty due to assumed ozone profile shape reaches 1% at 80 SZA (Wellemeyer et al., 1997). We allocate improved performance (0.5%) through the use of measured profiles from limb and nadir in place of the climatology used in previous retrievals from other instruments.

## 7.1.2.9 Multiple Scattering

Klenk et al. (1982) report <0.2% error in multiple scattering using six iterations of Dave's auxiliary equation solution to the radiative transfer equation.

## 7.1.2.10 Ring Effect Correction

We allocate a 0.2% systematic error based on the following considerations.

TOMS V7 makes a Ring effect (rotational Raman scattering) correction based on the work of Joiner et al. (1995). The following angular assumptions are made: SZA = 45 deg, scan angle = 0. Dependences on solar and scan angles are neglected but are small under most conditions (a major exception is SZA > 80 deg). Corrections are calculated for two boundaries: surface (1 atm, R = 0.08) and cloud (0.4 atm, R = 0.8). The magnitude of the correction is <1%. The two N7 TOMS wavelengths most sensitive ( $\sim$ 0.9% radiance correction at 1 atm, R = 0.08) are 317.35 nm and 359.88 nm. We have not selected 360 nm as an ozone insensitive wavelength for OMPS, but we have included 317 nm in our set of ozone sensitive wavelengths for the purpose of measuring our sensitivity to the Ring effect, as described below. The correction is 0.27% for 312.34 nm, which is close to our 312.5 nm baselined wavelength for ozone retrievals.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 173

We have included this correction in our baseline total column retrieval algorithm. Accuracy concerns are twofold: wavelength errors and the incomplete angular modeling described above. C. Wellemeyer selected triplet wavelengths for the operational retrievals that are insensitive to temperature and minimize sensitivity to Raman scattering. He also selected some triplets that are particularly sensitive to Raman scattering. Retrievals using the sensitive and insensitive wavelengths were compared not only to estimate the magnitude of the error but also to provide an additional correction. A talk by J. Joiner at NASA Code 916 in 1994 showed that wavelengths that are insensitive to Raman scattering are also insensitive to the angular dependence of radiance error.

#### 7.2 LONG TERM STABILITY

The long term stability of the total column ozone depends upon the schedule of onorbit solar calibrations and the solar measurement uncertainty. This section contains a discussion of the planned calibration operations and the anticipated change in diffuser reflectances and its effect on retrieval algorithms. While the long-term stability requirement is 0.1% per year over 7 years of operation, all allocations are based upon a 0.5% stability goal over 7 years.

Spectral stability will contribute to the long-term stability of the EDR products. However, we have no allocation for long-term spectral stability, since we foresee no mechanism for drifts in OMPS spectral knowledge using the solar Fraunhofer technique. Indeed, the sensor spectral registration will drift, and the knowledge of that drift will be uncertain. But the uncertainty of each weekly wavelength calibration will be smaller than 0.1% in ozone (<0.005 nm shift resolution per solar cal.  $\times$  2% ozone per 0.1 nm shift). Assuming a smooth long-term wavelength drift, the uncertainty after only one year of solar measurements will be of the order 0.01%.

## 7.2.1 Reference Deployment Schedule

Sensor calibration is based upon solar measurements using the Working diffuser. Our baseline schedule for Working measurements means this diffuser will degrade. The Reference diffuser is employed to monitor changes in the Working diffuser through periodic comparison of the two sets of measurements. The Reference measurement frequency is ultimately determined by the lifetime of the sensor and the uncertainty in the comparison between Working and Reference measurements. We will apply regressions to the Working/Reference measurement ratios in order to determine the correction required for Working diffuser degradation. Since the uncertainty in this correction will decrease with time, the Reference deployment frequency can also decrease as the mission progresses.

As discussed in Section 3.1.3.2, it is not the rate of diffuser degradation but our ability to measure the change that determines the radiometric calibration trend uncertainty. Equation 94 gives the uncertainty of the Working diffuser response relative to the

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **174** 

Reference diffuser at any point during mission life. The diffuser deployment schedule and solar measurement noise are the only contributing factors in determining this uncertainty.

We have used TOMS Working and Reference solar data to estimate measurement noise in order to determine the optimum diffuser deployment schedule necessary to meet long-term stability requirements. Figure 7.2-1 contains a plot of the A triplet (312.5nm, 331.2nm, 360 nm) combination (see Equation 111) of the TOMS Earth Probe Working/Reference diffuser signal ratio. A regression of these data indicate an individual Working/Reference ratio uncertainty of  $\sigma$ =0.00128. The actual Working signal uncertainty alone is approximately  $\sqrt{2}$  times this number. Applying the 312.5 nm triplet sensitivity 1.23% radiance per 1% ozone from Table 2.4-2 yields an ozone uncertainty of  $\sigma$ =0.15% due to Working reflectance uncertainty. Clearly, repeated diffuser comparisons will reduce this ozone uncertainty still further. We need only have a single Working/Reference comparison in order to satisfy radiometric stability requirements. But this measurement would have to occur just prior to end of the OMPS mission.

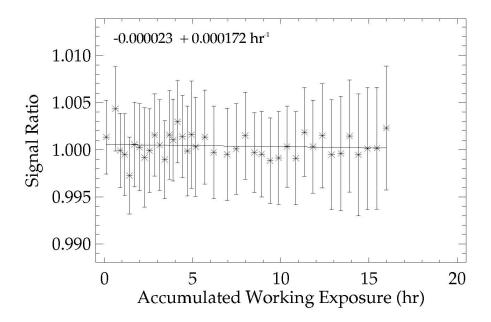


Figure 7.2-1. TOMS Earth Probe Working/Reference solar measurement ratio

The TOMS Earth Probe Working/Reference solar measurement ratio is plotted for the A triplet combination (313 nm, 331 nm, 360 nm) of wavelengths as a function of Working diffuser exposure. Error bars are  $\pm 1\sigma$  and represent the estimated uncertainty of a single Working/Reference ratio measurement. A  $1^{st}$  order regression

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 175

applied to the data indicate that no statistically significant change has occurred in the Working diffuser (relative to the Reference) for the A triplet combination.

A single Reference diffuser measurement just prior to the end of the mission is impractical because it is impossible to predict when the end will be. If there were no Reference diffuser at all, the uncertainty in Working diffuser change would be the maximum expected change over 7 years. Similarly, we can establish a Reference deployment frequency by limiting the maximum expected Working diffuser change in one deployment period.

We base our assumptions concerning OMPS diffuser degradation on the results from TOMS/ADEOS, the BUV sensor with the greatest diffuser degradation rate. The multi-diffuser monitoring system on that instrument indicated rates with equivalent exponential time constants of 500 hr at 360 nm and 300 hr at 309 nm. Assuming weekly solar measurements each with an equivalent solar exposure of 0.05 hr, the reflectance of the OMPS Working diffuser will have decreased by about 3.5% at 360 nm after 7 years.

We can estimate the effect of Working diffuser degradation on ozone by assuming that the 309 nm change represents a triplet radiance change, and by applying the maximum short-wavelength sensitivity from Table 2.4-2, 1.06% radiance change per 1% ozone change. With a degradation time constant of 300 hr, ozone errors would remain below 0.5% if the Working diffuser is exposed for no more than 1.6 hr. At 0.05 hr per solar sequence, the maximum number or weekly Working deployments is then 32. Being even more conservative, we propose a Reference diffuser deployment period of 6 months. This period can decrease or increase depending upon whether actual OMPS degradation rates are greater or less than TOMS/ADEOS and whether solar measurement noise is greater or less than observed on TOMS. The period can also be decreased as more Working/Reference comparisons are accumulated.

In the foregoing discussion we have ignored Reference diffuser change over the 7 year lifetime. We do not expect significant Reference diffuser change, and what change does occur should not introduce additional long-term errors. The exposure-dependent model of diffuser degradation allows us to estimate Reference diffuser change (see discussion in Section 3.1.3.2) once a reasonable number or Working/Reference comparisons have been made. Furthermore, any Reference diffuser change should introduce negligible errors in ozone trends. The degradation rate assumptions we made to determine the deployment frequency were very conservative. Assuming the 309 nm degradation is the same as A triplet degradation is equivalent to saying that no degradation occurs at the other two wavelengths of the triplet. If, which is closer to reality, diffuser degradation varies linearly with wavelength, there will be no resulting triplet-derived ozone error. In fact, the TOMS

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **176** 

triplet approach was developed primarily to deal with diffuser degradation. As **Figure 7.2-2** demonstrates, the wavelength dependence of BUV diffuser reflectance time constants has been nearly linear for wavelengths longer than 300 nm. This spectral relationship holds for moderate degradation (<10%). **Figure 7.2-1** contains a plot of the A triplet degradation of the TOMS Earth Probe Working diffuser. There is no statistically significant change in the Working/Reference ratio after over 15 hours of Working exposure. The total expected Reference exposure time is less than 1 hour. We can therefore argue with some confidence that any Reference diffuser degradation will have no effect on triplet-derived ozone.

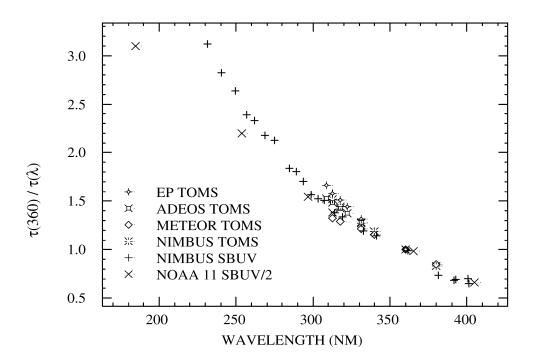


Figure 7.2-2. Diffuser degradation rates for TOMS and SBUV instruments.

This figure contains the diffuser degradation rates (1/time constant) for several TOMS and SBUV instruments plotted as a function of wavelength. The data, which have been normalized to the time constant at 360 nm, demonstrate the similarity in spectral dependence of diffuser degradation in the UV. The data also show that this dependence is nearly linear for wavelengths longer than 300 nm.

We note that the data contained in the Figure 7.2-1 represent more than 6 years of solar measurements. It could be concluded, based upon these results, that there is no need to correct for Working diffuser change either. Indeed this is our baseline approach, as discussed in Section 3.1.3.5.3.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 177

# 7.2.2 Radiometric Uncertainty Allocation

In order to allocate an uncertainty for long-term radiometric stability, we simply divide our 0.5% ozone stability goal by the sensitivity of ozone change to radiometric change. For a single wavelength change, i.e. only one of the three triplet wavelengths, a sensitivity of 1.23% radiance per 1% ozone was used in the preceding section. This would result in a wavelength-dependent radiometric stability requirement of 0.62%. Using a wavelength-independent sensitivity of 7% radiance per 1% ozone yields a 3.5% wavelength-independent radiometric stability requirement.

As discussed in the previous section, these allocations are far larger than what can currently be achieved from TOMS solar measurements. Figure 7.2-3 contains a prediction for the radiometric trend uncertainty using the following TOMS Earth Probe solar measurement precisions: 0.1% wavelength-dependent and 0.2% wavelength-independent. We assume that Working/Reference comparisons are made semi-annually and that uncertainties are of the same magnitude and uncorrelated for both diffusers. Uncertainty calculations are made using Equation 94. Each point in the plot represents the drift uncertainty at the time of the diffuser comparison. Since the stability requirement may be met after the complete dataset is acquired, only the final points in the plot are relevant to the requirement. Based upon these results, we set the allocation for long term stability at 0.5% for wavelength-independent errors and 0.3% for wavelength-dependent radiometric changes. These values are roughly twice what can currently be achieved based upon TOMS solar measurement precisions..

This figure contains estimated radiometric drift uncertainties, for both wavelength-dependent and wavelength-independent changes, following each of the semi-annual Working/Reference diffuser comparisons. Calculations are based upon estimated solar measurement precisions from TOMS Earth Probe data. The 0.3% and 0.5% allocations, respectively, are also shown.

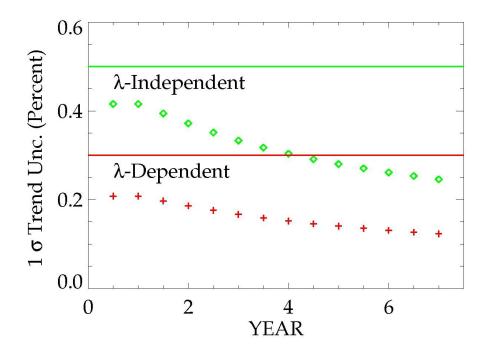


Figure 7.2-3. Estimated Radiometric Drift Uncertainties

#### 7.3 SYSTEM PRECISION

The allocated precision performance is shown in **Figure 7.3-1**. We assure precision performance at or better than threshold, depending on the measured total column amount. As with accuracy, total column precision applies to a global ensemble of measurements having the same total column amount (IPO ICSR 3999, 29 Jan 99). Therefore, this allocation applies to a global ensemble.

Section 7.3.1 describes the allocations to sensor noise. Section 7.3.2 describes the allocations to algorithm precision errors. Section 7.3.3 describes how the global ensemble is estimated.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 179

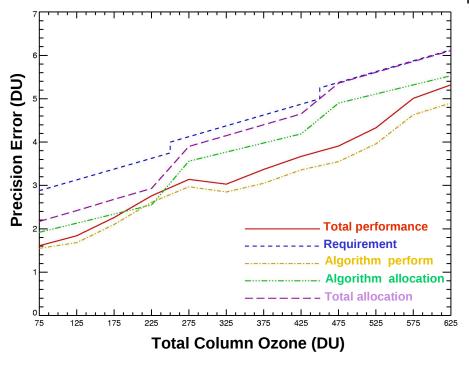


Figure 7.3-1. OMPS Total Column precision error allocations and performance.

The "total" allocation and performance curves indicates a combination of sensor and algorithm errors.

#### 7.3.1 Sensor Precision Errors

There are two basic components of sensor precision: radiometric and spectral. The only pure noise sources that contribute to sensor precision are detector shot noise and electronic readout noise. However other errors, such as thermal sensitivity and calibration accuracy, appear random in a global ensemble.

#### 7.3.1.1 Sensor Noise

The sensor uncertainties contributing to precision errors are just due to the signal to noise ratios of the wavelength channels used in the retrieval. Improving the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) of the sensor can reduce the effect of sensor noise. The precision error due to random noise in the earth radiances and solar irradiances observed by the spectrometer is derived from equation (21) of McPeters et al. (1996):

$$\frac{\sigma_{\Omega}}{\Omega} = \sqrt{\frac{(\lambda_2 - \lambda_3)^2 e_1^2 + (\lambda_1 - \lambda_3)^2 e_2^2}{[(\lambda_2 - \lambda_3) s_1 - (\lambda_1 - \lambda_3) s_2]^2}}$$
(195)

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **180** 

where  $e_n$  is the normalized standard deviation of the albedo random noise:

$$e_n^2 = \left(\frac{\sigma_A}{A}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{\sigma_I}{I}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sigma_F}{F}\right)^2 \tag{196}$$

and  $s_n$  is the sensitivity at wavelength n to ozone (percent albedo per percent ozone).

We have allocated SNR = 1000 for radiance and for irradiance noise due to the sensor. **Figure 7.3-2** shows the sensitivity to SNR = 1000 for a wide range of cases. The solid curves represent bright cases (low ozone, cloudy scene) while the dashed curves represent dark cases (high ozone, clear scene). Based on these results, the allocations are 0.20% for 0 < SZA < 60 deg, 0.25% for 60 < SZA < 70 deg, and 0.33% for 70 < SZA < 80 deg.

Irradiance noise is dominated by goniometric errors associated with the solar diffuser. The noise is reduced (yielding SNRs of 1000) by 1 week extrapolations based on the previous 10 weekly calibrations, as shown in Figures 3.1-15 and 7.2-2.

The solid curves represent bright cases (low ozone, cloudy scene) while the dashed curves represent dark cases (high ozone, clear scene). The curves for 0 < SZA < 60 deg include two cases for low SZA and two cases for moderate SZA. The cases for low SZA are  $\Omega$ = 300 DU, R = 0 and  $\Omega$  = 200 DU, R = 1. The cases for moderate SZA are  $\Omega$ = 450 DU, R = 0.2 and  $\Omega$ = 200 DU, R = 1. The two curves for 60 < SZA < 80 deg represent  $\Omega$  = 75 DU, R = 1 and  $\Omega$ = 650 DU, R = 0. Clearly, the cases for SZA < 60 deg are similar. The cases for higher SZAs show larger errors, with the error largest for edge of scan (SZA = 80 deg).

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 181

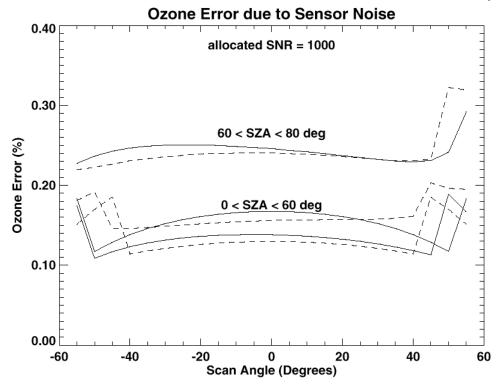


Figure 7.3-2. Ozone error due to sensor SNR = 1000 for a wide range of scenes.

# 7.3.1.2 Spectral Calibration

Like radiometric calibration, spectral calibration results are trended and extrapolated to yield predicted bandcenter wavelengths for all macropixels. The process is described in more detail in Sections 3.1.3 and 3.1.3.5.6. The precision error associated with bandcenter wavelength assignments will be a function of the wavelength measurement uncertainty and the number of measurements included in a trend. We estimate the precision of individual measurements to be 0.005 nm or smaller. If we assume the wavelength drift is a smooth, monotonic function of time, then the trended values should have even smaller deviations with respect to true bandcenter wavelengths. Our baseline regression period is 10 measurements, so we might expect 0.002 nm or better precision in the trended values. With a sensitivity of 2% ozone per 0.01 nm wavelength error (see Section 7.1), this results in less than 0.05% ozone error.

However, wavelength shifts in flight, specifically those of the OMPS Total Column sensor, do not change monotonically with time. In particular, temperature cycles in

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **182** 

the sensor result in shifts in spectral registration on the focal plane. The dominant cycles are orbital (approximately 1  $^{\circ}$ C) and annual.

The estimated annual cycle in spectral registration is shown in Figure 7.3-3. This result was obtained from a sensor thermal model coupled with a mechanical model, and assumes end-of-life performance. We have correlated the spectral variation with solar beta angle, which often has the greatest effect on sensor heating, though we can't be certain of this correlation.

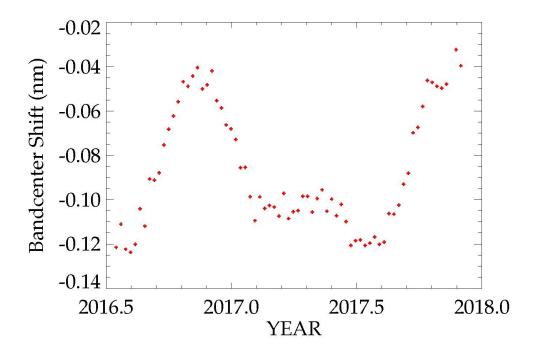


Figure 7.3-3. Results of Thermal and Mechanical Modeling on Spectral Registration

The results of thermal and mechanical modeling on spectral registration is shown. The time dependence was chosen to match that of the solar beta angle. Measurement deviations of  $\sigma$ =0.005 nm about the nominal registration were introduced.

Using our baseline regression of 10 measurements we performed a trend analysis and compared the predicted shift with the actual (nominal) shift on every measurement date. The resulting errors are plotted in Figure 7.3-4. Their standard deviation is 0.008 nm, poorer than the measurement precision itself. However, the thermal sensitivity of these spectral shifts should remain constant once the sensor is in orbit. Once this sensitivity is determined, soon after launch, it can be as a first order correction for such shifts, in effect smoothing out Figure 7.3-3. It only remains

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 183

for the wavelength trending to remove residual drifts. While it is difficult to estimate the precision with which such a technique will perform, it is easy to imagine final bandcenter wavelength precisions below the 0.005 nm mark.

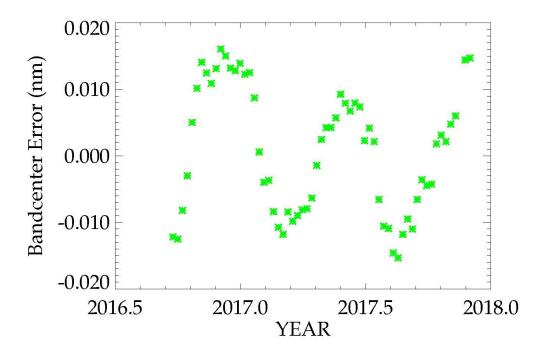


Figure 7.3-4. Deviations From Actual Wavelength Shifts

The deviations from actual wavelength shifts (Figure 7.3-3) following trending are shown. The trending fits 10 measurements prior to the measurement of interest. The standard deviation is 0.008 nm.

As discussed in Section 7.1, thermal changes to the sensor throughout the orbit causes shifts in bandcenter wavelengths of up to 0.018 nm with respect to the values predicted from weekly solar flux measurements. To estimate the precision component, simulations using the OMPS algorithm were performed with input NRs constructed of radiances shifted 0.006 nm with respect to the solar flux. This number is slightly larger than the standard deviation of the modeled wavelength variation throughout the OMPS orbit. The resulting errors range from 0.2% at high ozone values to 0.65% at low ozone values. These errors have been applied to the sensor precision allocations.

A correction, similar to that proposed for annual spectral registration cycles, can be applied to reduce the error associated with intra-orbital spectral shifts. The thermal

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **184** 

sensitivity of these shifts would probably be different than for annual cycles because the sensor is no longer in thermal equilibrium. Section 3.1.3.5.8 contains a discussion of strategies for determining the thermal coefficient.

## 7.3.1.3 Radiometric Calibration

Our recommended SDR Algorithm relies upon the current TOMS calibration approach for operational processing (see Section 3.1.3). In order to obtain sensor calibrations for operational processing, the OMPS solar measurements are fit to a low order polynomial and extrapolated for a short period. This regression is updated as new solar data are obtained. An example of the resulting sensor calibration is shown in Figure 7.3-5 for the A-triplet combination of solar data. For an operating OMPS, a plot or plots analogous to Figure 7.3-5 will exist for each spatial channel. An estimate of the true TOMS measurement is obtained by smoothing through the solar data, and is shown in Figure 7.3-6. It is worth noting that the standard deviation of the solar data about "truth" is 0.085% whereas the standard deviation of the predicted values is about 0.055%. The implication is that the predicted calibration introduced less ozone error than a calibration based on the most recent solar measurement (0.3 DU). The prediction error is a function of the amount of solar data included in the regression. We investigated the optimal number of measurements in a regression for the operational calibration of TOMS. The results, shown in Figure 7.3-7, measure the standard deviation of the predicted solar measurement with respect to the actual measurement. The optimum number of measurements is the result of a trade between following changes in sensor throughput and not following individual solar measurements. TOMS does not currently use the optimum interval.

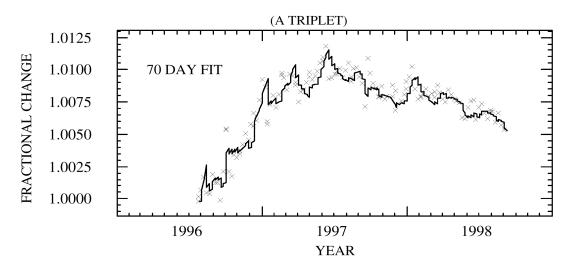


Figure 7.3-5. TOMS Earth Probe operational calibration for the A triplet

The TOMS Earth Probe operational calibration for the A triplet is shown superimposed over the solar data. Predicted calibrations for 1 week into the future

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 185

are determined from a  $\mathbf{1}^{\text{st}}$  order regression of the previous 10 Working diffuser measurements

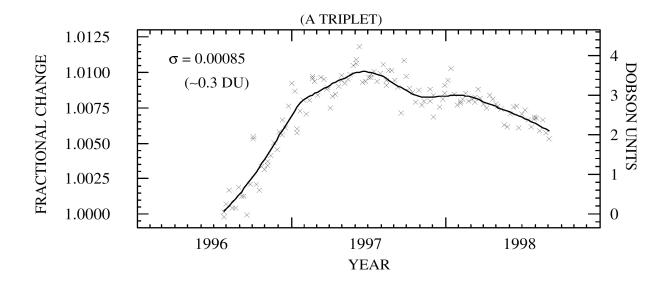


Figure 7.3-6. TOMS Earth Probe Working diffuser solar signal

A plot of TOMS Earth Probe Working diffuser solar signal (corrected for goniometry and sun/earth distance) is shown for the A triplet combination of wavelengths (313nm, 331nm, 360 nm). A smooth fit indicates an estimate of the true instrument calibration. The standard deviation about the fit is translated into an ozone uncertainty of ~0.3 DU via the A triplet sensitivity of 0.3%/DU.

The standard deviation of predicted calibrations (translated into column ozone) about the "true" sensor calibration of Figure 7.3-6 is shown. The variance depends on the amount of solar data included in the regression. The plot indicates that an optimum data selection exists for a given sensor. This optimum period will depend on the specific sensor response and the solar measurement uncertainty.

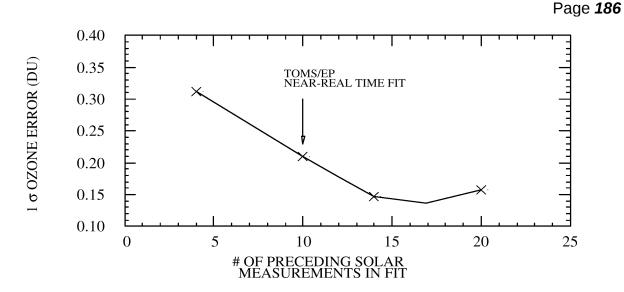


Figure 7.3-7. Standard Deviation of Predicted Calibrations About the "True" Sensor Calibration of Figure 7.3-6

One effect that will tend to increase the precision of radiometric calibrations is the annual thermal cycle of the sensor. As discussed in the previous section, the thermal cycle of the sensor results in a spectral registration shift of approximately 0.085 nm peak-to-peak that probably correlates with solar beta angle. As the spectral registration of the sensor varies throughout the year, each pixel's bandcenter will slide along the Fraunhofer structure. This irradiance change is as much as 4.5% at 359 nm, the worst affected channel. The SDR Algorithm corrects for these shifts when reporting solar irradiances (see Section 3.1.2.4). The final error will be approximately 1% peak-to-peak at 359 nm, and will have the time dependence shown in Figure 7.3-4. The EDR Algorithm uses these erroneous irradiances to compute theoretical radiances for the sensor tables. But following these computations, it divides by the same solar irradiance to compute normalized radiances, NR. This is a fundamental feature of the BUV technique: spectral shifts, provided they are the same for radiance and irradiance measurements, do not affect normalized radiances. The erroneous bandcenter wavelengths reported in the SDF are also used by the EDR Algorithm in determining ozone absorption cross sections. The effect of this error was discussed in the previous subsection.

The statement that spectral shifts cancel when computing normalized radiances is true in principle, but in practice there are mitigating circumstances. As we showed with wavelength monitoring in the previous section, an additional error results when trending on a cyclical function. To investigate the magnitude of this error, we took the result shown in Figure 7.3-4 and multiplied it by the 359 nm sensitivity: 0.52% irradiance change per 0.01 nm shift. We then added a random  $\sigma$ =0.1% noise to this, corresponding to the wavelength-independent solar measurement uncertainty. We

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 187

performed a 10 measurement trend on this result and compared it to the original cyclic irradiance without noise. The result is shown in Figure 7.3-8. The standard deviation is 0.2%.

We note that the 359 nm shift sensitivity is quite easily twice that of other near-UV wavelengths, so most irradiance errors should have a standard deviation within 0.1%. Also, wavelengths such as 359 nm were specifically avoided in selecting triplet wavelengths because of the Fraunhofer structure. Finally, we have yet to consider the mitigation strategy outlined in the previous section for spectral trending. A thermal correction that reduces spectral registration trending errors will also reduce resulting irradiance trending errors. As a result, we do not believe that the annual spectral registration cycle will have a significant effect on radiometric calibration.

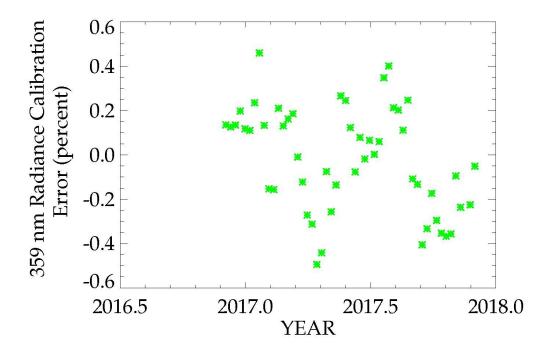


Figure 7.3-8. trended irradiance errors resulting from the spectral trend errors of Figure 7.3-4

The trended irradiance errors resulting from the spectral trend errors of Figure 7.3-4 are shown. The standard deviation of these points is 0.2%.

Doc No: Rev FG

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **188** 

# 7.3.2 Algorithm Precision Allocations

# 7.3.2.1 Ozone Absorption Coefficients, Temperature Dependence

In the SBUV and TOMS heritage algorithms, the variation of the actual temperature profile about the climatological profiles used in the forward model causes a precision error. Fleig et al. (1990) and McPeters et al. (1996) give it as 1%. For the OMPS baseline design, the allocation for this error is based on the selection of temperature-insensitive wavelengths (Section 2.4.10) and the use of the external atmospheric vertical temperature profile (AVTP) EDR from CrIMSS. We allocate constant 0.5 DU error for both precision and accuracy based on assumed 10K temperature variation simulations shown in **Figure 7.3-9**. The largest error in DU is for 425 DU at low SZAs (0.4 DU), so this constant allocation should account for the required measurement range (50-650 DU) and horizontal coverage (SZA < 80 deg).

# 7.3.2.2 Cloud Top/Surface Pressure

In general, a terrain pressure database is sufficient for our uses. However, surface pressure can vary by more than 100 mb from ambient. Since such a deviation corresponds to a 0.3% total column ozone error (significant in the context of a 3 DU + 0.5% threshold), we baseline the use of the pressure profile EDR (ICSR E7121806, 19 Dec 97). The precision threshold for this EDR is 4 mb, corresponding to ~0.01% error, so we allocate 0.05% ozone precision due to surface pressure for totally clear scenes.

For totally cloudy scenes, our allocations are based on simulation results shown in **Figure 7.3-10**. The uncertainty in the cloud top pressure (CTP) causes two errors that cancel to some degree but not entirely: the error in the ozone estimated to be beneath the cloud, and the error in the ozone measured above the cloud by the BUV technique. For example, if the algorithm places a cloud at a lower pressure than it actually is, the amount of ozone estimated beneath the cloud for the assumed CTP will be larger than it should be (independent of other errors in the estimate). At the same time, with the higher altitude, the algorithm expects less backscatter and hence less ozone absorption above the cloud to match the measured radiances than it should. The magnitude of the former error is larger than the latter.

The results in Figure 7.3-10 are for low, mid, and high latitude scenes, assuming clouds at 0.4 atm (>7 km) and a cloud top pressure precision of 30 mb. The effect on the reflectivity is included self-consistently. The most serious error was 0.7% for low-mid latitude ozone and 0.9% for high latitude ozone (both corresponding to high ozone amounts). The allocations are based on the use of the external CTP EDR. For 25 mb (the VIIRS threshold above ~7.5 km), the allocations are 0.6% and 0.75% for low-mid and high latitude ozone, respectively. The most serious error was 0.7% for low-mid latitude ozone and 0.9% for high latitude ozone (both corresponding to high ozone amounts). The allocations are based on the use of the external CTP EDR. For

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 189

the 25 mb threshold precision, the allocations are 0.6% and 0.75% for low-mid and high latitude ozone, respectively.

## 7.3.2.3 Cloud Fraction (Non-Homogeneous Scene)

This allocation is driven by the case when there is snow or ice cover on the ground. Based on the same reasoning as the accuracy allocation, for the the ozone column precision allocation is 0.4%.

## 7.3.2.4 Ozone Profile Shape Errors

As the SZA increases, the incident solar irradiance penetrates less into the atmosphere. Consequently, the sensitivity to the shape of the ozone profile increases. A correction technique based on profile climatology and total column radiances can achieve about 1% precision at 80 deg SZA, using the Nimbus 7 and Meteor TOMS wavelengths (Wellemeyer et al., 1997, Figure 5). We expect to improve this performance from 1% to 0.5% by using the ozone profile measured by our limb sensor. We allocate 0.5% for 70 < SZA < 80 deg, and 0.1% for lower SZAs.

## 7.3.2.5 Tropospheric Aerosol Correction

There are two sources of precision error in the aerosol correction. The first is due to sensor and algorithm noise. A unit of N value is equal to a 2.3% change in albedo (Torres et al., 1998). Consequently, for SNR = 1000, we expect the equivalent N value noise to be 0.14/2.3 = 0.06 N-value. The combined algorithm and sensor noise is about 0.1 N-value in the aerosol index. The algorithm error is probably associated with errors in the forward model. Based on **Figure 7.3-11**, this error is equivalent to about 0.1% ozone error.

The dominant source of error is due to the scatter of actual ozone error about  $R_{336-377}$ . **Figure 7.3-11** (from Torres et al., 1998) shows the scatter due to different aerosol types, layer heights, and optical depths, and different relative azimuth angles and satellite zenith angles. To account for the scatter as well as the noise effects, we allocate 0.5% precision for an aerosol-laden scene after the aerosol correction.

#### 7.3.2.6 Tropospheric Ozone

Since the OMPS correction for the inefficiency of the BUV technique to tropospheric ozone depends on the stratospheric ozone profile determined by the OMPS limb-retrieval system, this error is dominated by the precision of the limb retrieval in determining individual layer ozone amounts, given in Table 7.3.-1.

Doc No: Rev FG

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **190** 

**Table 7.3-1: Limb retrieval precision** 

PRESSURE (ATM)	Error(%)
Tropopause – 15 km	10
15 – 28 km	3
28 – 60 km	10

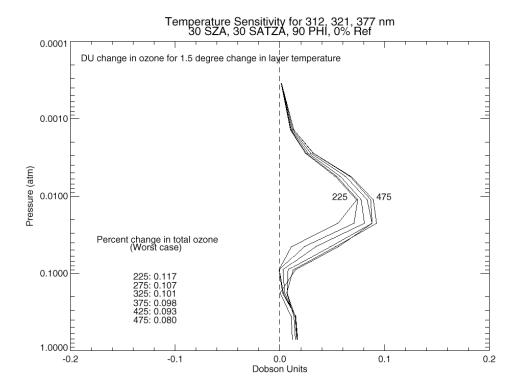
In order to minimize this contribution (and to avoid the complicating effect of clouds) the tropospheric technique uses limb-retrieved profiles above 13 km. Also, the total ozone above 13 km is assumed to be constant above the nadir mapper's FOV, meaning the 3 profiles retrieved by the limb sensor above the FOV can be averaged together to further reduce the limb sensor's contribution to by a factor of 1.7. This assumption is generally valid except in areas where weather fronts cause changes in air mass across the air mass. This technique must therefore check to make sure the assumption is valid before applying this technique.

The contribution of the limb-retrieved ozone profile above 13 km was estimated by randomly varying the total column standard profiles layer amounts within the limb precision errors given in Table 7.3-1, summing up the total ozone above 13 km, and determining the standard deviation about the true amount above 13 km. These values were then combined with corresponding efficiencies of the BUV technique to measure ozone below 13 km (determined using the dN/dx sensitivity table described in Section 2.3.2) to arrive at the total column's precision error estimates corresponding to the tropospheric ozone technique.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 191



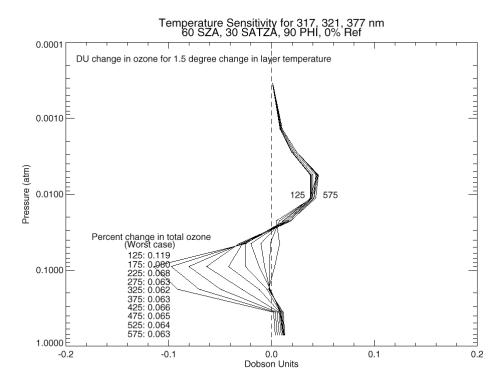


Figure 7.3-9 (a),(b) Temperature Sensitivity for (a) Low and (b) mid

Doc No: Rev FG Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S Page **192** 

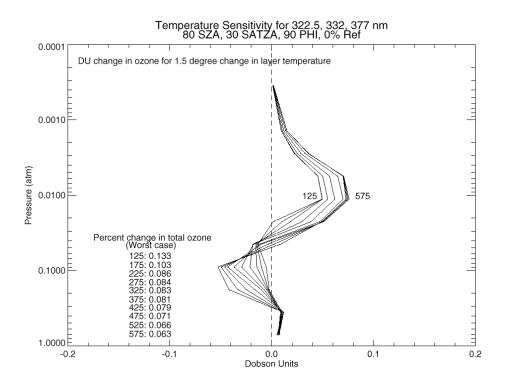


Figure 7.3-9(c) Ozone Temperature Sensitivity for (c) High

Ozone temperature sensitivity for (a) low, (b) mid, and (c) high solar zenith angles as a function of altitude for the TOMS standard ozone profiles. The total column error for a 1.5 K temperature precision is given in each figure in the lower left hand corner. The largest error in DU is for 425 DU at 30 deg SZA (0.4 DU). The allocations account for the 3.5 K temperature threshold above the 1 mb level.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 193

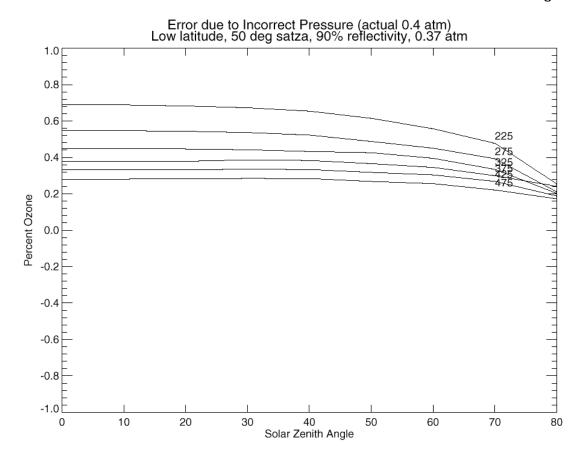


Figure 7.3-10 (a)

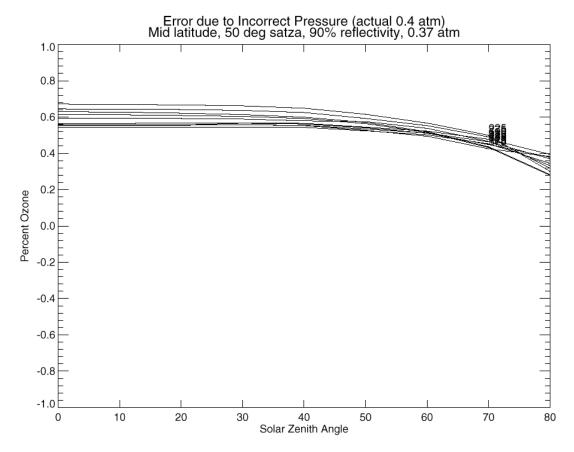


Figure 7.3-10 (b)

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Daga 105

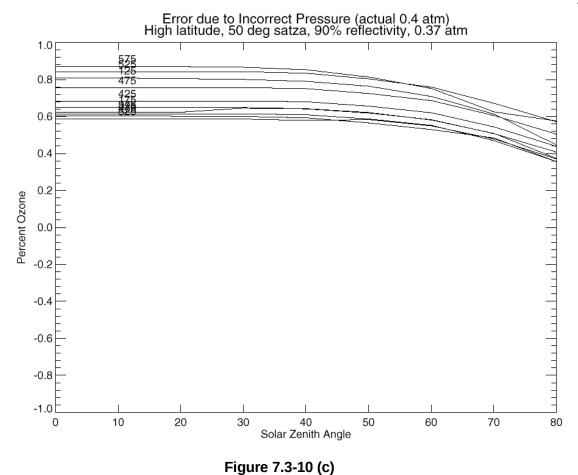


Figure 7.3-10. Error due to cloud top pressure error for (a) low, (b) mid, and (c) high latitude ozone.

The curves are parametric in total column ozone in Dobson Units.

Doc No: Rev FG Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S Page **196** 

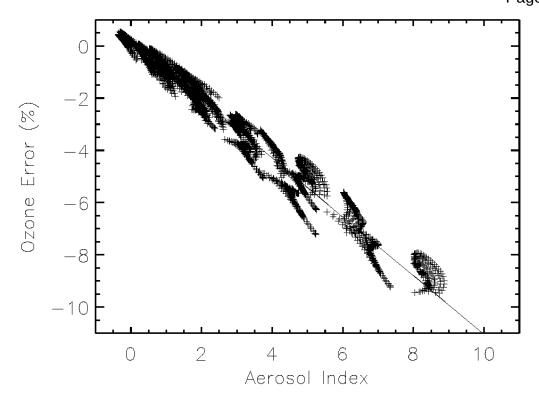


Figure 7.3-11. Systematic Ozone Error

Systematic Ozone Error shown as a function of aerosol index and the linear ozone correction developed by Torres et al. (1998). [after Torres et al., 1998]

## 7.3.3 Global Distribution of Total Column Precision Errors

For allocation purposes, we estimate the precision of a global ensemble of total column retrievals (as a function of total column) based on a distribution of solar zenith angles and of cloud fraction.

The global allocations are calculated as follows. Given two ensembles of M and N elements with standard deviations  $\sigma_M$  and  $\sigma_N$ :

$$\sigma_M^2 = \frac{1}{M-1} \sum_{i=1}^{M} (x_i - \bar{x})^2$$
 (197)

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 197

$$\sigma_N^2 = \frac{1}{N-1} \sum_{j=1}^N (x_j - \bar{x})^2$$
 (198)

The variance of the combined ensembles can be estimated as

$$\sigma_{M+N}^2 = \frac{1}{M+N-1} \sum_{k=1}^{M+N} (x_k - \bar{x})^2 = \frac{1}{M+N-1} \sum_{k=1}^{M} (x_k - \bar{x})^2 + \frac{1}{M+N-1} \sum_{k=M+1}^{M+N} (x_k - \bar{x})^2$$
(199)

$$= \frac{1}{M+N-1} \left[ (M-1)\sigma_M^2 + (N-1)\sigma_N^2 \right] \cong \frac{M}{M+N} \sigma_M^2 + \frac{N}{M+N} \sigma_N^2$$
 (200)

This can be generalized to the combination of more than two ensembles. The individual standard deviations  $\sigma_N$  were derived in sections 7.3.1 and 7.3.2. How they are weighted in a global ensemble (i.e., the derivation of N/(M+N)) is derived as follows.

# 7.3.3.1 Global Allocations for Temperature Dependence, Cloud Fraction, and Tropospheric **Aerosols**

The temperature dependence and cloud fraction error are assumed to be the same under all conditions.

Based on results by Herman et al. (1997), tropospheric aerosols are assumed to cover 10% of the Earth's surface. This corresponds to peak conditions of tropospheric aerosol coverage.

#### 7.3.3.2 Global Allocations for Sensor Noise and Profile Shape

The distribution of solar zenith angles is based on what would be observed on average along a 0930 orbit. Geographic latitudes are mapped to solar zenith angles based on this local time. The latitude divisions correspond to the profile mixing regimes of the total column algorithm. Ozone amounts are weighted by latitude. This permits an appropriate distribution of ozone column amounts (i.e., 50 and 650 DU total columns are not observed at low latitudes), shown in **Table 7.3-2**.

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **198** 

Table 7.3-2: Distribution of total column ozone amount

	L (lat < 15)	L/M (15 < lat < 45)	M/H (45 < lat < 75)	H ( 75 < lat)			
	SZ	A < 60	60 < SZA				
125 - 175	0	0	0.75	0.25			
225 - 475	0.1875	0.375	0.375	0.0625			
525 - 575	0	0	0.75	0.25			

This distribution is used to allocate errors based on solar zenith angle (sensor noise and ozone profile). The three columns on the left of **Table 7.3-3** are the allocations derived in sections 7.3.1 and 7.3.2, and the three columns on the right are the global allocations.

**Table 7.3-3: Solar zenith angle distributions** 

	SZA < 60 6	60 < SZA < 70	70 < SZA < 80	125 – 175	225 - 475	525 - 575
Solar Radiance SNR	0.20%	0.25%	0.33%	0.29%	0.24%	0.29%
Solar Calibration	0.20%	0.25%	0.33%	0.29%	0.24%	0.29%
Ozone profile	0.10%	0.10%	0.50%	0.36%	0.25%	0.36%

# 7.3.3.3 Global Allocations for Cloud Top / Surface Pressure and Tropospheric Ozone

Based on all Nimbus 7 TOMS data from 1990 data, the distribution of cloud fraction amounts is shown in **Table 7.3-4.** 

Table 7.3-4: Cloud fraction distribution

Cloud Fraction	Percent of Measurements
clfrac = 0.0	13
0.0 < clfrac <= 0.2	40
0.2 < clfrac <= 0.4	18
0.4 < clfrac <= 0.6	12
0.6 < clfrac <= 0.8	9
0.8 < clfrac < 1.0	5

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 199

Similar results were derived from 1988 data.

The global cloud top / surface pressure allocation shown in **Table 7.3-5** is calculated based on this distribution of cloud fraction and the errors derived in section 7.3.2 by simulation.

**Table 7.3-5: Cloud fraction distribution** 

	Cloud Fraction													
	0	0.0 < f <= 0.2	0.2 < f <= 0.4	0.4 < f <= 0.6	0.6 < f <= 0.8	0.8 < f < 1.0	f = 1.0							
CF	0	0.1	0.3	0.5	0.7	0.9	1	AII						
prob.	0.13	0.4	0.18	0.12	0.09	0.05	0.03	1						
125 - 175	0.05%	0.23%	0.38%	0.49%	0.58%	0.66%	0.70%	0.38%						
225 - 475	0.05%	0.21%	0.35%	0.45%	0.54%	0.61%	0.64%	0.35%						
525 - 575	0.05%	0.23%	0.38%	0.49%	0.58%	0.66%	0.70%	0.38%						

Because the efficiency of the buv technique in detecting tropospheric ozone goes to zero when the ozone is under clouds, the tropospheric ozone allocations are weighted in the same way as the cloud top / surface pressure. The basic allocations in the second and third column of **Table 7.3-6** are derived as described in section 7.3.2.

Table 7.3-6: Distribution of errors in tropospheric ozone

	Trop	oz error		Cloud Fraction							
Total Oz	Clear	Cloudy	0	0.0 < f <= 0.2	0.2 < f <= 0.4	0.4 < f <= 0.6	0.6 < f <= 0.8	0.8 < f < 1.0	f = 1.0	All	
125	0.87	1.59	0.87	1.59	1.14	1.28	1.41	1.53	1.59	1.38	
175	1.14	1.96	1.14	1.96	1.44	1.60	1.75	1.89	1.96	1.72	
225	0.91	2.61	0.91	2.61	1.62	1.95	2.24	2.49	2.61	2.17	

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

275	1.10	2.89	1.10	2.89	1.83	2.19	2.49	2.76	Pag 2.89	e <b>200</b> 2.42
325	1.28	2.27	1.28	2.27	1.64	1.84	2.02	2.19	2.27	1.98
375	1.32	2.19	1.32	2.19	1.63	1.81	1.97	2.12	2.19	1.93
425	1.48	2.30	1.48	2.30	1.77	1.93	2.09	2.23	2.30	2.05
475	1.31	2.11	1.31	2.12	1.59	1.76	1.91	2.04	2.11	1.88
525	1.47	2.28	1.47	2.28	1.75	1.92	2.07	2.21	2.28	2.04
575	2.02	2.92	2.02	2.92	2.33	2.51	2.68	2.84	2.92	2.64

Based on these weightings, the global sensor and algorithm allocations, in Dobson Units, are shown in **Table 7.3-7** 

Table 7.3-7: Global sensor and algorithm precision error allocations

Error	75	125	175	225	275	325	375	425	475	525	575	625
Radiance SNR	0.14	0.24	0.33	0.38	0.46	0.55	0.63	0.71	0.80	0.99	1.08	1.18
Solar Calibration	0.14	0.24	0.33	0.38	0.46	0.55	0.63	0.71	0.80	0.99	1.08	1.18
Intra-orbital shift	0.41	0.68	0.70	0.70	0.77	0.68	1.13	1.06	1.19	1.05	1.15	1.25
Temp Dependence	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
Cloud Top / Surface Pres	0.18	0.30	0.26	0.22	0.34	0.47	0.46	0.45	0.46	0.51	0.55	0.59
Cloud Fraction	0.23	0.38	0.53	0.68	0.83	0.98	1.13	1.28	1.43	1.58	1.73	1.88
Ozone Profile	0.11	0.18	0.27	0.28	0.21	0.34	0.56	0.70	0.96	1.28	1.63	1.77
<b>Aerosol Correction</b>	0.38	0.63	0.88	1.13	1.38	1.63	1.88	2.13	2.38	2.63	2.88	3.13
Tropospheric Ozone	1.38	1.38	1.72	2.17	2.42	1.98	1.93	2.05	1.88	2.04	2.64	2.64
<b>Total Precision</b>	1.61	1.84	2.26	2.76	3.14	3.03	3.37	3.67	3.91	4.33	5.01	5.32
OMPS Requirement	2.88	3.13	3.38	3.63	4.13	4.38	4.63	4.88	5.38	5.63	5.88	6.13

These allocations correspond to the curve "Allocation, Sensor and Algorithms" in Figure 7.3-1.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 201

#### 7.4 MAPPING UNCERTAINTY

The mapping uncertainty of the nadir total column ozone is derived from sensor and spacecraft specifications and from the geometry of the observation. The allocation of uncertainties is summarized in **Figure 7.4-1**.

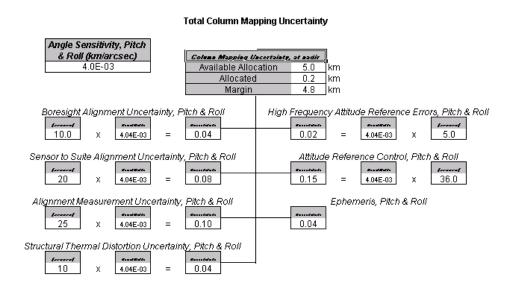


Figure 7.4-1. Error tree addressing the mapping uncertainty of the nadir total column measurements

#### 7.5 VERIFICATION AND VALIDATION

A set of test have been performed to verify and validate that the performance of the algorithm meets or exceed the allocations presented in this section and that the total accuracy and precision errors meet or exceed the total allocations presented here. The results of those test are presented in a companion document titled "Algorithm Test Results: 1. Total Column Ozone."

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **202** 

## 8 References

- Ahmad, Z., and P. K. Bhartia, Effect of molecular anisotropy on backscattered ultraviolet radiance, Appl. Opt., 34, 8309-8314, 1995.
- Bass, A.M., and R. J. Paur, The ultraviolet cross-sections of ozone: II. The measurements, in Proceedings of the Quadrennial Ozone Symposium, ed. C.S. Zerefos and A. Ghazi, D. Reidel Publishing, 661-671, 1984.
- Dave, J.V., Meaning of successive iteration of the auxiliary equation in the theory of radiative transfer, Astrophys. J., 140, 1292-1303, 1964.
- Dave, J. V., Effect of aerosols on the estimation of total ozone in an atmospheric column from the measurement of its ultraviolet radiance, J. Atmos. Sci., 35, 899-911,1978.
- ECS Project, 1995. Theoretical Basis of the SDP Toolkit Geolocation Package for the ECS Project, Technical Paper, 445-TP-002-002.
- Fleig, A.J., et al., Nimbus 7 Solar Backscatter Ultraviolet (SBUV) Ozone Products User's Guide, NASA Reference Publication 1234, 1990.
- Gurevich, G.S. and A.J. Krueger, Optimization of TOMS wavelength channels for ozone and sulfur dioxide retrievals, Geophys. Res. Lett., 24, 2187-2190, 1997.
- Hall, D. F., Flight measurement of molecular contaminant deposition, Proc. SPIE, 2261, 58-71, 1994.
- Herman, J.R., P.K. Bhartia, O. Torres, N.C. Hsu, C.J. Seftor, and E. Celarier, Global distribution of absorbing aerosols from Nimbus-7/TOMS data, J. Geophys. Res., 102, 16911, 1997.
- Herman, J.R. and E.A. Celarier, Earth surface reflectivity climatology at 340-380 nm from TOMS data, J. Geophys. Res., 102, 28003, 1997.
- Hilsenrath, E., H. Herzig, D. E. Williams, C. J. Brugge, and A. E. Stiegman, Effects of Space Shuttle flight on the reflectance characteristics of diffusers in the near-infrared, visible, and ultraviolet regions, Opt. Eng., 33, 3675-3682, 1994.
- Jaross, G., et al., Calibration and postlaunch performance of the Meteor 3/TOMS instrument, J. Geophys. Res., 100, 2985—2995, 1995.
- Jaross, G., A. J. Krueger, and C. G. Wellemeyer, Sensitivity of Total Ozone Mapping Spectrometer products to diffuse reflectance measurements, Metrologia, 35, 663-668, 1998a.

Date: April 6January 21, 2005October 17, 2007 Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page 203

- Jaross, G., R. Cebula, M. DeLand, R. McPeters, E. Hilsenrath, and A. Krueger, Backscatter ultraviolet instrument solar diffuser degradation, Proc. SPIE, 3427, 432-444, 1998b.
- Joiner, J., P. K. Bhartia, R. P. Cebula, E. Hilsenrath, and R. D. McPeters, Rotational-Raman Scattering (Ring Effect) in Satellite Backscatter Ultraviolet Measurements, Appl. Opt., 34, 4513-4525, 1995.
- Klenk, K.F., P.K. Bhartia, A.J. Fleig, V.G. Kaveeshwar, R.D. McPeters, and P.M. Smith, Total ozone determination from the backscattered ultraviolet (BUV) experiment, J. Appl. Meteorol. 21, 1672-1684, 1982.
- McPeters, R.D., et al., Earth Probe Total Ozone Mapping Spectrometer (TOMS) Data Product User's Guide, NASA/TP-1998-206895, November 1998.
- McPeters, R.D., P.K. Bhartia, A.J. Krueger, J.R. Herman, B.M. Schlesinger, C.G. Wellemeyer, C.J. Seftor, G. Jaross, S.L. Taylor, T. Swissler, O. Torres, G. Labow, W. Byerly, and R. P. Cebula, Nimbus-7 TOMS Ozone Mapping Spectrometer (TOMS) Data Products User's Guide, NASA Reference Publication 1384, April 1996.
- NIMA, 1997. NIMA TR8350.2: Department of Defense World Geodetic System 1984, Its definition and Relationship with Local Geodetic Systems, Third Edition, prepared by the NIMA WGS84 Development Committee.
- Seftor, C.J., G. Jaross, J.R. Herman, X. Gu, L. Moy, S.L. Taylor, and C.G. Wellemeyer, The Meteor 3/total ozone mapping spectrometer version 7 data set: Calibration and analysis, J. Geophys. Res., 102, 19247-19256, 1997.
- Torres, O., P.K. Bhartia, J.R. Herman, Z. Ahmad, and J. Gleason, Derivation of aerosol properties from satellite measurements of backscattered ultraviolet radiation: Theoretical Basis, J. Geophys. Res., 103, 17099, 1998.
- Wellemeyer, C.G., S.L. Taylor, G. Jaross, M.T. Deland, C.J. Seftor, G. Labow, T.J. Swissler, and R.P. Cebula, Final report on Nimbus-7 TOMS Version 7 calibration, NASA Contractor Report 4717, March 1996.
- Wellemeyer, C. G., S. L. Taylor, C. J. Seftor, R. D. McPeters, and P. K. Bhartia, A correction for total ozone mapping spectrometer profile shape errors at high latitude, J. Geophys. Res., 102, 9020, 1997.
- Weiser, M., The global digital terrain model TUG87, Internal Report on Set-up, Origin and Characteristics, Institute of Mathematical Geodesy, Technical University of Graz, Austria, 1987.

Doc No: Rev FG

Date: April 6, 200515October 17, 2007 July, 2004

Subcontract No. 47974DGM2S

Page **204** 

- Wertz, J.R. (ed.) 1985, Spacecraft Attitude Determination and Control, D. Reidel Publishing Co., Vol. 73.
- Woods, T.N., et al., Validation of the UARS Solar Ultraviolet Irradiances: Comparison with the ATLAS 1 and 2 Measurements, J. Geophys. Res., 101, 9541-9569, 1996.
- Ziemke, J. R., S. Chandra, and P. K. Bhartia, Two new methods for deriving tropospheric column ozone from TOMS measurements: Assimilated UARS MLS/HALOE and convective-cloud differential techniques, J. Geophys. Res., 103, 22,115-22,127, 1998.